Reference Manual for Inspection Reports on Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Other than Construction Sites)

(Reference to the Factories and Industrial Undertakings Ordinance and its subsidiary regulations)
Reference Manual for Inspection Reports on

Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Other than Construction Sites)
This manual is prepared by the
Occupational Safety and Health Branch
Labour Department

This edition March 2004

This manual is issued free of charge and can be obtained from offices of the Occupational Safety and Health Branch. Addresses and telephone numbers of the offices can be found by telephone 2559 2297.

This manual may be freely reproduced except for advertising, endorsement or commercial purposes. Please acknowledge the source as “Reference Manual for Inspection Reports on Factories and Industrial Undertakings (other than Construction Sites)”, published by the Labour Department.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOREWORD</strong></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATTERS REQUIRING ATTENTION UNDER—</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (MBST)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings Ordinance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mandatory Basic Safety Training under Section 6BA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (SP)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings Ordinance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Special Precautions under section 7(4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (G)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (A)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Asbestos) Regulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (AW)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Abrasive Wheels) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (BA)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Blasting by Abrasives) Special Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 (CH)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Cargo and Container Handling) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (CP)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Electrolytic Chromium Process) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 (CS)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Confined Spaces) Regulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 (CT)</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Cartridge-Operated Fixing Tools) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 (DB)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Dry Batteries) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 (DS)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Dangerous Substances) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 (E)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Electricity) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 (FA)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (First Aid in Notifiable Workplaces) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 (FP)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Fire Precautions in Notifiable Workplaces) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 (GL)</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Goods Lifts) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 (GOM)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Guarding and Operation of Machinery) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 (GWFC)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Gas Welding and Flame Cutting) Regulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 (L)</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Lifting Appliances and Lifting Gear) Regulations</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 (LSM)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Loadshifting Machinery) Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 (N)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Noise at Work) Regulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 (PE)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Protection of Eyes) Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 (SFL)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Spraying of Flammable Liquids) Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 (SO)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Safety Officers and Safety Supervisors) Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 (WW)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Woodworking Machinery) Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 (SM)</td>
<td>Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Safety Management) Regulation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Factories and Industrial Undertakings Ordinance (Chapter 59) provides that it is your duty to ensure the health and safety at work of all persons employed by you in a factory or industrial undertaking. The duty includes:

(a) the provision and maintenance of plant and systems of work that are safe and without risks to health;

(b) arrangements for ensuring safety and absence of risks to health in connection with the use, handling, storage and transport of articles and substances;

(c) the provision of information, instruction, training and supervision to ensure the health and safety at work of all persons employed;

(d) the maintenance of every part of your factory or industrial undertaking in a condition that is safe and without risks to health and the provision and maintenance of means of access to and egress from it that are also safe and without health risks; and

(e) the provision and maintenance of a working environment for all persons employed that is safe and without risks to health.

2. There are, however, other provisions in the Factories and Industrial Undertakings Ordinance and its subsidiary regulations which lay down specific safety and health requirements. This Manual is intended to assist you in complying with these requirements. After an occupational safety officer of the Labour Department visits your factory or industrial undertaking, he will issue a Workplace Inspection Report to you. The Report will make reference to the requirements contained in this Manual. You are therefore urged to take good care of this Manual for ready reference.

3. The requirements contained in this Manual are by no means exhaustive, and it may be necessary to impose additional requirements to deal with special conditions in your factory or industrial undertaking. If this becomes necessary, you will be notified separately by a letter.

4. This Manual is designed for easy reference. In case of doubt, you should refer to the original text of the legislation or direct your enquiry to the visiting occupational safety officer whose name and telephone number are contained in the Workplace Inspection Report.

5. In the context of this Manual, “Commissioner” means the Commissioner for Labour.
# CHAPTER 1

## FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS ORDINANCE

### Mandatory Basic Safety Training under Section 6BA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duties of proprietor</td>
<td>MBST-1</td>
<td>The proprietor shall employ persons who are issued with certificate for attendance at relevant safety training course recognised by the Commissioner and which has not expired to carry out construction work or container handling.</td>
<td>6BA(5)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-2</td>
<td>The proprietor shall cease to continue to employ the person at the industrial undertaking on the expiration of one month after certificate of the person has expired and he is not issued with a valid certificate.</td>
<td>6BA(5)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-3</td>
<td>The proprietor shall establish and maintain a register in the form specified by the Commissioner for persons who cannot produce their certificates upon demand.</td>
<td>6BA(8)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-4</td>
<td>The proprietor shall not cause or permit any statement made in the register to be removed therefrom at any time before the expiration of eighteen months from the date the statement was made in the register.</td>
<td>6BA(8)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of person employed</td>
<td>MBST-5</td>
<td>Person employed to carry out construction work or container handling shall carry the relevant and valid certificate with him while at work in the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>6BA(7)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-6</td>
<td>Person employed to carry out construction work or container handling shall produce his certificate upon demand by the proprietor or by an agent authorised by the proprietor.</td>
<td>6BA(7)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-7</td>
<td>Person employed to carry out construction work or container handling shall produce his certificate upon demand by an occupational safety officer of the Labour Department.</td>
<td>6BA(7)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-8</td>
<td>Person employed shall make a statement in the register kept by the proprietor if he cannot produce his certificate upon demand by the proprietor or his authorised agent and he has not made a like statement in the register on the day immediately preceding the day on which the demand is made.</td>
<td>6BA(7)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-9</td>
<td>Person employed shall produce his certificate at a place and within a period specified by the occupational safety officer when he cannot produce his certificate upon demand by the officer.</td>
<td>6BA(7)(d)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBST-10</td>
<td>Where a certificate of a recognised safety training course which has not expired is lost, defaced or destroyed, the person to whom the certificate was issued shall, if he is still employed to carry out construction work or container handling, make an application as soon as possible to the Commissioner to be issued a replacement certificate.</td>
<td>6BA(9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


CHAPTER 2

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS ORDINANCE

Special Precautions under section 7(4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SP-1</td>
<td>The working process, namely <em>(the work process being performed)</em>, shall be removed from ............................................. .&lt;br&gt; (a) the cockloft&lt;br&gt; (b) the flat roof&lt;br&gt; (c) the canopy&lt;br&gt; (d) the balcony <em>(specify the location if necessary)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-2</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-3</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-4</td>
<td>The working process, namely <em>(the work process being performed)</em>, shall be removed from the unauthorized structure erected ........................................... .&lt;br&gt; (a) on the flat roof&lt;br&gt; (b) on the roof&lt;br&gt; (c) on the wall&lt;br&gt; (d) in location specified in the Workplace Inspection Report <em>(specify the location if necessary)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-5</td>
<td>(a) The working process, namely <em>(the work process being performed)</em>, shall be removed from the toilets and washrooms.&lt;br&gt; (b) The cooking process shall be removed from the toilets and washrooms.&lt;br&gt; (c) The materials, namely <em>(name the articles)</em>, stored in the toilets and washrooms shall be removed <em>(specify the locations of the toilets and washrooms if necessary)</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-6</td>
<td>Both sides of the staircase leading to a cockloft shall be provided with substantial handrails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-7</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-8</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-9</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-10</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-11</td>
<td>The frit mixing process shall be carried out in a segregated room so as to prevent dust from entering other working areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-12</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-13</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-14</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-15</td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-16</td>
<td>All cyanide salts and solutions shall be kept in a locked dangerous goods store or cabinet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-17</td>
<td>Plating tanks containing cyanide solutions shall be clearly marked ‘CYANIDE—THIS SOLUTION IS POISONOUS 氰化鹽—此溶液有毒’ in English and Chinese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-18</td>
<td>Notices in English and Chinese warning persons of the dangers of working with cyanide salts shall be prominently displayed in the electroplating room.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-19</td>
<td>Soap and nail brushes shall be provided and maintained in all washrooms for use by workers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-20</td>
<td>Shuttle guard shall be provided to each weaving machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-21</td>
<td>Personal protective equipment or clothings as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report shall be provided and worn by workers engaged in the process as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-22</td>
<td>Suitable protective screen shall be provided to prevent splashing of molten metal from each die-casting machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-23</td>
<td>The hot surface of the .................................................................................................................... shall be lagged with insulating material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-24</td>
<td>Suitable explosion relief shall be provided for:&lt;br&gt; (a) a drying cabinet&lt;br&gt; (b) a continuous type drying oven&lt;br&gt; (c) as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-25</td>
<td>Every oxy-acetylene gas cylinder shall be fitted with a suitable and effective flashback arrestor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHAPTER 3

**FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prevention of accidents</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fencing of dangerous platforms, liquids, etc.</td>
<td>G-1</td>
<td>All platforms, pits and openings in floors shall be securely fenced to a height of not less than 900 mm (3 feet) or otherwise protected to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.</td>
<td>24(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-2</td>
<td>Every place liable to be dangerous to person shall be securely fenced to a height of not less than 900 mm (3 feet) or otherwise protected to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.</td>
<td>24(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-3</td>
<td>All vessels containing any scalding, corrosive or poisonous liquid shall be securely fenced to a height of not less than 900 mm (3 feet) or otherwise protected to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.</td>
<td>24(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning of dangerous machinery by young persons</td>
<td>G-4</td>
<td>No young person shall be permitted to clean any dangerous part of the machinery while the machinery is in motion by the aid of any mechanical power.</td>
<td>25(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-5</td>
<td>No young person shall be permitted to clean any mill-gearing while such mill-gearing is in motion for the purpose of propelling any part of the machinery.</td>
<td>25(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hygiene</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleanliness</td>
<td>G-6</td>
<td>Every workplace shall be kept in a clean state and free from effluvia arising from any drain, sanitary convenience or nuisance.</td>
<td>32(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-7</td>
<td>Accumulation of dirt and refuse shall be removed daily from the floor and benches of workrooms.</td>
<td>32(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-8</td>
<td>Accumulation of dirt and refuse shall be removed daily from the staircases and passages.</td>
<td>32(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-9</td>
<td>The floor of every workroom shall be cleaned at least once in every week by washing or, if it is effective and suitable, by sweeping or other method.</td>
<td>32(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-10</td>
<td>The inside walls and partitions, and ceilings or tops of rooms of every workplace shall be limewashed at least once in every year.</td>
<td>32(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-11</td>
<td>The oil-painted or varnished inside walls and partitions, and ceilings or tops of rooms shall be washed with hot water and soap at least once in every period of 14 months and repainted or revarnished at least once in every period of 42 months.</td>
<td>32(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-12</td>
<td>A record of the surfaces in every workplace which have been limewashed shall be maintained.</td>
<td>32(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-13</td>
<td>A record of the painted and varnished surfaces in every workplace and the parts thereof which have been washed, or repainted or revarnished shall be maintained.</td>
<td>32(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-14</td>
<td>A record of the name and address of each person who carried out the limewashing, washing, painting or repainting, or varnishing or revarnishing work on the inside walls and partitions, and ceilings or tops of rooms, and of the date or dates on which the work was carried out shall be maintained.</td>
<td>32(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-14a</td>
<td>The record maintained under regulation 32(2) shall be produced for inspection when required to do so by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>32(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td>G-15</td>
<td>Effective and suitable provision shall be made for securing and maintaining by the circulation of fresh air in each workroom or the adequate ventilation of the room and for rendering harmless, so far as practicable, all fumes, dust and other impurities that may be injurious to health generated in the course of any process or work carried on in the workplace.</td>
<td>33(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-16a</td>
<td>An exhaust appliances shall be provided and maintained near to the point of origin of the dust or fume or other impurities, so as to prevent it entering the air of any workroom.</td>
<td>33(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G-16b</td>
<td>All practicable steps shall be taken to protect the persons employed against inhalation of dust, fume or other impurities and to prevent its accumulating in any workroom.</td>
<td>33(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lighting G-17

Effective provision shall be made for securing and maintaining sufficient and suitable lighting in every part of a workplace in which persons are working or passing.

G-18

All lighting system shall be properly installed to ensure even distribution of light and absence of glare.

G-19

All glazed windows and skylights used for lighting of workrooms shall be kept clean on both the inner and outer surfaces.

G-20

All glazed windows and skylights used for lighting of workrooms shall be kept free from obstruction.

Drainage of floors G-21

Effective drainage system shall be provided and maintained for draining off the moisture on the floor of the workroom.

Overcrowding G-22

A workplace shall not be so overcrowded as to cause risk of injury to the health of the persons employed therein.

G-23

Every person employed shall be allowed a cubic space of not less than 7 cubic metres (250 cubic feet).

G-24

A notice shall be posted in every workroom specifying the number of persons who may be employed in the room.

Sanitary conveniences G-25

Latrine and washing conveniences shall be provided for employees of both sexes in accordance with the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of persons employed</th>
<th>Male</th>
<th>Female</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watercloset</td>
<td>Urinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 for 10 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11–25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26–50</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51–75</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76–100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–125</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126–150</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151–175</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176–200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201–225</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226–250</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251–275</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276–300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

more than 300 persons

one additional fitment thereafter for every 50 persons, or part thereof in respect of watercloset, urinal and lavatory basins.

G-26

Latrine and washing conveniences shall afford proper separate accommodation for persons of each sex.

Supply of drinking water G-27

An adequate supply of drinking water shall be provided and maintained at such points conveniently accessible to all persons employed.

Repair, maintenance and safety G-28

All the floors, walls, ceilings, windows and skylights of a workplace shall be maintained in a good state of repair and free from spalls.

G-29

The surface of all the floors of a workplace shall be rendered and maintained in an even and non-slippery condition.

G-30

The floors of a workplace shall be kept free from any obstruction or hazard which might cause a person to fall down or stumble by tripping or otherwise.

G-31

All goods and materials shall be stored, stacked or otherwise arranged in such a manner that no danger is caused to any person.

G-32

(Deleted)
Medical examination of persons employed to work underground

This Part applies to the following industrial undertakings:

(a) mines;
(b) quarries; and
(c) industrial undertakings involving tunnelling operations.

A register of persons employed to work underground in mines, quarries and industrial undertakings involving tunnelling operations shall be maintained or caused to be maintained.

The register as required under regulation 16B(1) shall be in the prescribed form.

The register as required under regulation 16B(1) shall in respect of every person employed to work underground—

(a) specify his name and residential address;
(b) specify the number of his identity card, if any;
(c) specify his date of birth;
(d) contain a full face photograph of the person;
(e) specify the date on which he first commenced to work underground in the industrial undertaking; and
(f) specify the date of every medical examination undergone by him in accordance with regulation 16C(3).

Subject to regulations 16D and 16E, no person shall be permitted to commence to work underground in an industrial undertaking unless within the month preceding the date on which the person first commences so to work, a medical practitioner has been engaged to examine the person medically in accordance with regulation 16C(3).

Subject to regulations 16D and 16E, no person shall be permitted to commence to work underground in an industrial undertaking unless within the month preceding the date on which the person first commences so to work, a certificate has been issued by the senior occupational health officer under regulation 16C(4) that the person is fit to work underground in such an industrial undertaking.

No person under the age of 21 years who is employed to work underground in an industrial undertaking and who has been so employed for more than 12 months shall be permitted to continue in such employment at any time unless within the preceding period of 12 months a medical practitioner has been engaged to examine the person medically in accordance with regulation 16C(3).

No person under the age of 21 years who is employed to work underground in an industrial undertaking and who has been so employed for more than 12 months shall be permitted to continue in such employment at any time unless within the preceding period of 12 months a certificate has been issued by the senior occupational health officer under regulation 16C(4) that the person is fit to work underground in such an industrial undertaking.

No medical information which is obtained on the examination of a person in accordance with regulation 16C(3) shall be disclosed to any person, unless—

(i) the person to whom the information relates consents to the disclosure;
(ii) the information is disclosed to a public officer acting in the course of his duty; or
(iii) the disclosure of the information is permitted or required under any enactment.
As defined in the Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Asbestos) Regulation,
“action level” means one of the following cumulative exposures to asbestos over a continuous 12-week period, namely—
(a) where the exposure is solely to chrysotile, 96 fibre-hours per millilitre of air; or
(b) where the exposure is to any other form of asbestos either alone or in mixtures including mixtures of chrysotile with any other form of asbestos, 48 fibre-hours per millilitre of air; or
(c) where both types of exposure occur separately during the 12-week period, a proportionate number of fibre-hours per millilitre of air.

“control limit” means one of the following concentrations of asbestos in the atmosphere of the industrial undertaking, namely—
(a) for chrysotile—
(i) 0.5 fibres per millilitre of air averaged over any continuous period of 4 hours;
(ii) 1.5 fibres per millilitre of air averaged over any continuous period of 10 minutes;
(b) for any other form of asbestos either alone or in mixtures including mixtures of chrysotile with any other form of asbestos—
(i) 0.2 fibres per millilitre of air averaged over any continuous period of 4 hours;
(ii) 0.6 fibres per millilitre of air averaged over any continuous period of 10 minutes;

Subject | Code No. | Requirements | Related Sections
--- | --- | --- | ---
Assessment of work | A-1 | An adequate assessment of exposure or the likely exposure shall be made by a competent person before any work which exposes or is liable to expose any workman to asbestos is to be carried out. The assessment shall—
(a) (i) identify the type of asbestos to which any workman is or is liable to be exposed by analysis or otherwise; or
(ii) without performing the identification, assume that the asbestos involved is not chrysotile alone;
(b) determine the nature and degree of exposure or the likely exposure; and
(c) set out the steps that may be taken to prevent the exposure or to reduce it to the lowest level reasonably practicable. | 5(1) & (2)
A-2 | A written record of the assessment shall be kept and on being requested by an occupational safety officer, produced for inspection. | 5(3)
A-3 | A further assessment shall be made under section 5(1) when there is reason to suspect that the existing assessment is no longer valid. | 5(4)
A-4 | A further assessment shall be made under section 5(1) when there is a significant change in the work to which the existing assessment relates. | 5(4)
Notification | A-5 | A notice of the work shall be given to the Commissioner not less than 28 days before the work with asbestos coating or asbestos insulation begins. | 6(1)
A-6 | A notice of the work shall be given to the Commissioner not less than 28 days before the work with asbestos where exposure will exceed or is liable to exceed the action level begins. | 6(1)
A-7 | Further notification shall be given to the Commissioner within 7 days after becoming aware of a material change in the asbestos work which might affect the particulars notified under section 6(1). | 6(3)
A-8 | Notification under sections 6(1) and 6(3) shall be in the approved form. | 6(4)
Exposure of any workman to asbestos shall be prevented. Where it is not reasonably practicable to prevent exposure, the exposure of any workman to asbestos shall be reduced to the lowest level reasonably practicable by measures other than the use of respiratory protective equipment.

Approved respiratory protective equipment that is suitable for the circumstances shall be provided to every workman who is or is liable to be exposed to asbestos.

Ensure that each workman makes full and proper use of the respiratory protective equipment.

The respiratory protective equipment provided under section 7(2) shall be capable of effectively reducing the concentration of asbestos in the air inhaled by the workman to below the control limit.

The respiratory protective equipment which has been used by another person shall not be provided for use by any workman unless the equipment has first been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

Necessary measures shall be taken to prevent or, where this is not reasonably practicable, reduce to the lowest level reasonably practicable, the spread of asbestos from any place where work with asbestos is carried out.

Separate facilities shall be provided for washing and changing of personal protective clothing, of personal clothing and of respiratory protective equipment where there is risk of spread of asbestos dust in the use of changing and washing facilities.

The premises or those parts of the premises where work with asbestos is carried out shall be kept in a clean state and as far as possible free from asbestos.

The plant used in connection with work with asbestos shall be kept in a clean state and as far as possible free from asbestos.

Where work with asbestos has been completed, the premises or those parts of the premises and the plant used in connection with the work shall be thoroughly cleaned.

The cleaning required by section 9(1) shall be carried out by means of vacuum cleaning equipment or by such other method so designed, constructed and used that asbestos dust neither escapes nor is discharged into the air.

Adequate and suitable protective clothing shall be provided for use by any workman who is exposed to asbestos.

The protective clothing shall be disposed of as asbestos waste within the meaning of the Waste Disposal Ordinance (Cap. 354) and the Waste Disposal (Chemical Waste) (General) Regulation (Cap. 354 sub. leg.).

The protective clothing shall be adequately cleaned at suitable intervals.

The cleaning of protective clothing shall be carried out in a suitably equipped facility located on the premises where work with asbestos is being done or in a suitably equipped laundry elsewhere.

The protective clothing removed from the person for cleaning or disposal shall be packed in a suitable container labelled in accordance with section 19(1).

Personal clothing of a workman on which asbestos is deposited shall be treated in the manner prescribed in section 10(2) as if it were protective clothing.

Ensure that any control measure, personal protective equipment or other thing or facility provided pursuant to this Regulation is properly used or applied.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protective equipment zone</td>
<td>A-29</td>
<td>Any area where work with asbestos coating, asbestos insulation or amphibole asbestos is being carried out shall be designated as protective equipment zone.</td>
<td>12(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-30</td>
<td>Any area where concentration of asbestos in the air from work with asbestos in the area exceeds or is liable to exceed the control limit shall be designated as protective equipment zone.</td>
<td>12(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-31</td>
<td>Protective equipment zone shall be clearly demarcated and identified by notices indicating that it is a protective equipment zone, that entry into it is limited to persons authorized by the proprietor and that any person who enters the area must wear suitable approved respiratory protective equipment and suitable protective clothing.</td>
<td>12(1)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-32</td>
<td>Suitable approved respiratory protective equipment and suitable protective clothing shall be provided for the use of every workman in the protective equipment zone.</td>
<td>12(1)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-33</td>
<td>Ensure that no person enters or remains in a protective equipment zone unless he is wearing suitable approved respiratory protective equipment and suitable protective clothing.</td>
<td>12(1)(b)(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition of eating, drinking and smoking</td>
<td>A-34</td>
<td>All reasonable steps shall be taken to ensure that no workman eats, drinks or smokes in an area where work with asbestos is being carried out.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-35</td>
<td>Sufficient number of notices prohibiting eating, drinking and smoking shall be put up in prominent positions in the area where work with asbestos is being carried out.</td>
<td>13(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washing and changing facilities</td>
<td>A-36</td>
<td>Adequate and suitable washing and changing facilities shall be provided for use of any workman exposed to asbestos.</td>
<td>14(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-37</td>
<td>Adequate and suitable facilities shall be provided for the storage of protective clothing.</td>
<td>14(1)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-38</td>
<td>Adequate and suitable facilities shall be provided for the storage of personal clothing not worn during working hours.</td>
<td>14(1)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-39</td>
<td>Adequate and suitable facilities shall be provided for the storage of respiratory protective equipment.</td>
<td>14(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-40</td>
<td>The facilities provided for the storage of personal protective clothing, of personal clothing and of respiratory protective equipment shall be separated from each other.</td>
<td>14(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-41</td>
<td>The facilities provided for the storage of personal protective clothing, of personal clothing and of respiratory protective equipment shall be indicated in both English and Chinese.</td>
<td>14(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-42</td>
<td>Ensure that the facilities provided for washing, changing and storage are fully and properly used.</td>
<td>14(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air monitoring</td>
<td>A-43</td>
<td>The exposure of any workman to asbestos in the air shall be monitored by means of an approved method.</td>
<td>15(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-44</td>
<td>The exposure of any workman to asbestos in the air shall be monitored by means of an approved method whenever there is a substantial change in the working conditions rendering the findings of the previous air monitoring no longer valid.</td>
<td>15(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-45</td>
<td>The air monitoring required in section 15(1)(a) shall be carried out by a laboratory that is accredited for the relevant asbestos test by the Hong Kong Laboratory Accreditation Scheme (HOKLAS) managed by the Industry Department or by a scheme with which HOKLAS has a mutual recognition agreement.</td>
<td>15(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-46</td>
<td>A record of any air monitoring carried out in pursuance to Section 15(1) shall be kept and on being requested by an occupational safety officer, produced for inspection.</td>
<td>15(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety information, instruction and training</td>
<td>A-47</td>
<td>Adequate information about risks of asbestos and the precautions that should be observed shall be given to every workman who is or is liable to be exposed to asbestos.</td>
<td>16(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-48</td>
<td>Ensure that every workman who works with asbestos is trained and instructed in the safety precautions for working with asbestos.</td>
<td>16(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical surveillance</td>
<td>A-50</td>
<td>No person shall be employed in working with asbestos unless that person has within the 4 months immediately preceding the commencement of such employment undergone a radiographic examination of his chest and is certified by a registered medical practitioner to fit to do such work.</td>
<td>17(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-51</td>
<td>Ensure that at intervals of not more than 12 months, every person employed in working with asbestos undergoes a radiographic examination of his chest and is certified by a registered medical practitioner to be fit to continue to do such work.</td>
<td>17(2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-52</td>
<td>A health register in the approved form shall be maintained for every person employed in working with asbestos.</td>
<td>17(3)(a)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-53</td>
<td>The health register shall be kept for at least 5 years from the date of last entry and shall be made available for inspection when requested by the Commissioner.</td>
<td>17(3)(b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-54</td>
<td>A copy of the health register shall be given to the person covered by it upon termination of his employment.</td>
<td>17(3)(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage, distribution of loose asbestos and waste</td>
<td>A-56</td>
<td>Loose asbestos or waste which contains asbestos shall be stored in a suitable and sealed container clearly marked in accordance with section 19.</td>
<td>18(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-57</td>
<td>Loose asbestos or waste which contains asbestos shall be received into or despatched from any place of work in a suitable and sealed container clearly marked in accordance with section 19.</td>
<td>18(b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-58</td>
<td>Loose asbestos or waste which contains asbestos shall be distributed within any place of work in a suitable and sealed container clearly marked in accordance with section 19.</td>
<td>18(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Labelling of container and articles containing asbestos | A-59 | A clear and visible label on which is written—

*DANGER—CONTAINS ASBESTOS
DO NOT INHALE DUST*

*(Follow Safety Instructions)*

shall be affixed to every container containing asbestos. | 19(1) |
| A-60 | Any article for use at work which contains asbestos shall be labelled as required in section 19(1). | 19(2) |
| A-61 | The labelling of article containing asbestos shall be effected by means of—

(a) an adhesive label firmly affixed to the article or its packaging;
(b) a tie-on label firmly attached to the article or its packaging; or
(c) direct printing onto the article or its packaging. | 19(2) |
<p>| Employment of young person | A-62 | No young person shall be employed in working with asbestos. | 20(a) |
| A-63 | No young person shall be employed in carrying out any cleaning in connection with work with asbestos. | 20(b) |
| Prohibitions, etc. | A-64 | Asbestos spraying shall not be undertaken. | 21(a) |
| A-65 | Asbestos insulation shall not be used for the purpose of thermal, acoustic or other insulation (including fire protection). | 21(b) |
| A-66 | Amphibole asbestos shall not be used in any process. | 21(c) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duties of workmen and other persons</td>
<td>A-67</td>
<td>Personal clothing on which asbestos is deposited shall forthwith be handed over by the workman concerned to the proprietor for treatment.</td>
<td>10(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-68</td>
<td>No person shall enter or remain in a protective equipment zone unless he is wearing suitable approved respiratory protective equipment and suitable protective clothing.</td>
<td>12(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-69</td>
<td>No person shall eat, drink or smoke in the area where work with asbestos is being carried out.</td>
<td>13(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-70</td>
<td>Every person employed or to be employed in working with asbestos shall within a reasonable time after being requested by the proprietor present himself to a registered medical practitioner for medical examination.</td>
<td>17(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-71</td>
<td>Any workman or any other person in an industrial undertaking where work with asbestos is carried out shall observe the safety precautions and the procedures set by the proprietor in respect of the asbestos work which have been made known to him.</td>
<td>22(1)(a) &amp; 22(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-72</td>
<td>Any workman or any other person in an industrial undertaking where work with asbestos is carried out shall make full and proper use of any control measure, personal protective equipment or other thing or facility provided in pursuance of this Regulation which have been made known to him.</td>
<td>22(1)(b) &amp; 22(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A-73</td>
<td>Any workman in an industrial undertaking where work with asbestos is carried out shall report forthwith to the proprietor any fault or defect in any such control measure, personal protective equipment or other thing or facility as provided in pursuance of this Regulation.</td>
<td>22(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 5

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(ABRASIVE WHEELS) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed of abrasive wheels</td>
<td>AW-1</td>
<td>Every abrasive wheel having a diameter of more than 55 millimetres shall be clearly marked, in English or Chinese, on it or on its washer the maximum permissible speed in revolutions per minute specified by the manufacturer of that wheel.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-2</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, stating the maximum permissible speed in revolutions per minute specified by the manufacturer for every abrasive wheel having a diameter of 55 millimetres or less shall be kept permanently fixed in the grinding room or place where grinding is carried out.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-3</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, stating the maximum permissible speed in revolutions per minute specified by the manufacturer for the class to which the abrasive wheel having a diameter of 55 millimetres or less belongs, shall be kept permanently fixed in the grinding room or place where grinding is carried out.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-4</td>
<td>For every mounted abrasive wheel or point having a diameter of 55 mm or less, a notice, in English and Chinese, stating the maximum permissible speed in revolutions per minute specified by the manufacturer for its overhang, shall be kept permanently fixed in the grinding room or place where grinding is carried out.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-5</td>
<td>Every abrasive wheel shall not be operated at a speed in excess of the maximum permissible speed in revolutions per minute specified by the manufacturer for that wheel.</td>
<td>5(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speeds of spindles</td>
<td>AW-6</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, shall be securely affixed to every power driven machine having a spindle on which an abrasive wheel is mounted, specifying the maximum working speed for such spindle.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-7</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, shall be securely affixed to every power driven machine having a spindle on which an abrasive wheel is mounted and having arrangements for operating the spindle at more than one specific working speed, specifying each specific working speed.</td>
<td>6(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-8</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, shall be securely affixed to every power driven machine having a spindle on which an abrasive wheel is mounted and having arrangements for operating the spindle at an infinite number of working speeds within a specified range, specifying the maximum and minimum working speeds of the spindle.</td>
<td>6(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-9</td>
<td>The spindle of every power driven machine on which an abrasive wheel is mounted shall not be operated at a speed in excess of the maximum working speed specified for that spindle.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-10</td>
<td>The speed of every air driven spindle on which an abrasive wheel is mounted shall be controlled by an efficient governor or other device so that it does not at any time exceed the specified maximum working speed of that spindle.</td>
<td>6(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-11</td>
<td>Every governor and other device used for controlling the speed of an air driven spindle on which an abrasive wheel is mounted shall be properly maintained.</td>
<td>6(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounting</td>
<td>AW-12</td>
<td>Every abrasive wheel shall be properly mounted.</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-13</td>
<td>Every abrasive wheel shall be mounted by a competent person appointed by the proprietor in writing.</td>
<td>7(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision of guards</td>
<td>AW-14</td>
<td>A guard shall be provided and kept in position at every abrasive wheel in motion.</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AW-15</td>
<td>The guard provided at every abrasive wheel shall be so designed and constructed as to contain every part of the abrasive wheel in the event of its fracture while in motion.</td>
<td>9(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-18</td>
<td>Where the exposed area of an abrasive wheel is required to exceed 180 degrees measured at its centre, the wheel shall be tapered from its centre towards its periphery by at least 6 per cent on each side.</td>
<td>10(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-19</td>
<td>Every tapered abrasive wheel shall be mounted between suitable protection flanges.</td>
<td>10(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-20</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel shall have the same degree of taper as the wheel.</td>
<td>10(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-21</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel shall be of substantial construction.</td>
<td>10(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-22</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel shall be properly maintained.</td>
<td>10(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-23</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel of 300 millimetres or less in diameter shall be of a diameter equal to at least half the diameter of the wheel.</td>
<td>10(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-24</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel of 300 to 750 millimetres in diameter shall be of a diameter equal to at least the diameter of the wheel less 150 millimetres.</td>
<td>10(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapered wheels and</td>
<td>AW-25</td>
<td>The protection flanges of a tapered abrasive wheel of more than 750 millimetres in diameter shall be of a diameter equal to at least the diameter of the wheel less 200 millimetres.</td>
<td>10(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection flanges</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection of abrasive</td>
<td>AW-26</td>
<td>All practicable steps shall be taken to ensure that any abrasive wheel used is suitable for the work for which it is used to the extent necessary to reduce the risk of injury to employees.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine controls</td>
<td>AW-27</td>
<td>Any machine operating an abrasive wheel shall be provided with an efficient device for starting and cutting off the power to the machine.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine controls</td>
<td>AW-28</td>
<td>The control device for starting and cutting off the power to the machine operating an abrasive wheel shall be of such design and construction as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person operating the machine.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine controls</td>
<td>AW-29</td>
<td>The control device for starting and cutting off the power to the machine operating an abrasive wheel shall be in such a position as to be readily and conveniently operated by the person operating the machine.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest</td>
<td>AW-30</td>
<td>Every rest for supporting a workpiece at an abrasive wheel shall be properly secured and adjusted, so as to be as close as practicable to the exposed part of the wheel.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest</td>
<td>AW-31</td>
<td>Every rest for supporting a workpiece at an abrasive wheel shall be of substantial construction.</td>
<td>13(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rest</td>
<td>AW-32</td>
<td>Every rest for supporting a workpiece at an abrasive wheel shall be properly maintained.</td>
<td>13(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning notice</td>
<td>AW-33</td>
<td>A warning notice, in English and Chinese, and in the form approved by the Commissioner concerning the dangers arising from the use of abrasive wheels and the precautions to be observed shall be affixed in every room or place where grinding or cutting operations are carried out.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of floors</td>
<td>AW-34</td>
<td>The floor immediately surrounding every fixed machine on which an abrasive wheel is mounted shall be maintained in good and even condition, kept clear of loose material and prevented from becoming slippery.</td>
<td>15(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AW-35 The floor of any room</td>
<td></td>
<td>The floor of any room or place in which any portable machine on which an</td>
<td>15(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>abrasive wheel is mounted is used shall be maintained in good and even</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>condition, kept clear of loose material and prevented from becoming slippery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of</td>
<td>AW-36</td>
<td>No employee shall wilfully misuse or remove any guard, or wilfully misuse</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employees</td>
<td></td>
<td>any protection flange, machine control, governor or other device provided or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>any rest for a workpiece.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AW-37 Every employee shall</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every employee shall make full and proper use of guards, protection flanges,</td>
<td>16(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>machine controls, governors and other devices provided and of rests for work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>pieces and if he discovers any defect in the same shall forthwith report such</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>defect to the proprietor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHAPTER 6

**FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS**

**(BLASTING BY ABRASIVES) SPECIAL REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Restriction on use of sand or free silica as an abrasive in a blasting process</td>
<td>BA-1</td>
<td>No person shall use sand or any other material containing free silica as an abrasive in any blasting process.</td>
<td>3(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA-2</td>
<td>There shall be provided and maintained for the use of every person who is employed in the blasting process an approved protective helmet designed to enclose the head, face and neck of such person.</td>
<td>3(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA-2a</td>
<td>Every person shall wear the helmet provided for his use whilst he is employed in a blasting process.</td>
<td>3(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BA-3</td>
<td>Every person employed in the blasting process shall be supplied with clean fresh air at a rate of not less than 170 litres (6 cubic feet) per minute from a source removed from the blasting process.</td>
<td>3(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS (CARGO AND CONTAINER HANDLING) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access over docks, etc.</td>
<td>CH-1</td>
<td>Every regular approach over a dock, quay or wharf and every working place shall be maintained with due regard to the safety of the persons employed.</td>
<td>3(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-2</td>
<td>All breaks, dangerous corners, and other dangerous parts or edges of the dock, quay or wharf shall be securely fenced to a height of not less than 750 mm (2 1/2 feet) and the fencing shall be maintained in good condition ready for use.</td>
<td>3(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rescue from drowning</td>
<td>CH-3</td>
<td>Adequate provision for the rescue from drowning of persons employed shall be made and maintained. The provision shall include life-saving appliances and shall be readily accessible for use.</td>
<td>4(1) &amp; (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>CH-4</td>
<td>All working places and any dangerous parts of the regular road or way over a dock, quay or wharf, forming the approach to any such place from the nearest highway shall be efficiently lighted whenever natural lighting is inadequate.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical equipment</td>
<td>CH-5</td>
<td>Electrical equipment and circuits shall be of such design, construction and so installed, protected and maintained as to prevent danger from contact and fire.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-6</td>
<td>Electrical equipment and circuits shall be efficient, and suitably located means shall be provided for cutting off all pressure from every part of an electrical system in case of accident or to prevent danger.</td>
<td>6(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-7</td>
<td>Electrical equipment for use in places where there is an explosion risk shall be of a suitable flameproof type.</td>
<td>6(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-8</td>
<td>Electrical equipment exposed to the weather shall be adequately protected against wet or corrosion.</td>
<td>6(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-9</td>
<td>Portable electrical equipment shall be inspected by a competent person at least once in every day of use.</td>
<td>6(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-10</td>
<td>Portable or flexible electric conductors shall be kept clear of loads, running gear and moving equipment.</td>
<td>6(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-11</td>
<td>Portable electric lamps shall be used only where adequate permanent fixed lighting cannot be provided and at a pressure safe in the particular conditions of work.</td>
<td>6(1)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-12</td>
<td>A proprietor shall not use, or cause or permit the use of, any electrical equipment which is defective or unsafe, or which does not comply with the requirements of Regulation 6(1).</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance and use of fork-lift trucks</td>
<td>CH-13</td>
<td>The owner of a fork-lift truck shall not use the truck, or cause or permit it to be used, unless it is properly maintained.</td>
<td>7(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-14</td>
<td>The owner of a fork-lift truck shall not use the truck, or cause or permit it to be used, unless the person operating it is trained and competent to operate it.</td>
<td>7(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of safety appliances, etc.</td>
<td>CH-15</td>
<td>No person shall, unless he is authorized by the proprietor or except in case of necessity, remove or interfere with any fencing, life-saving means or appliances, light or other things required to be provided.</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-16</td>
<td>If any thing is removed under Regulation 8(1), such thing shall be restored at the end of the period during which its removal was necessary, by the person last engaged in the work that necessitated such removal.</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stacking at docks, etc.</td>
<td>CH-17</td>
<td>A clear passage leading to the means of access to a vessel lying at the dock, quay or wharf shall be maintained.</td>
<td>9(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CH-18</td>
<td>If any space is left along the edge of the dock, quay or wharf, it shall be at least 900 mm (3 feet) wide and clear of all obstructions.</td>
<td>9(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Code No. Requirements Related Regulations

Safety means of stacking or unstacking CH-19 Where stacking, unstacking or handling of cargo or goods cannot be safely carried out unaided, reasonable measures to guard against accident shall be taken by shoring or otherwise.

10

First aid facilities

Provision of first aid box or cupboard CH-20 A separate first aid box or cupboard shall be provided and maintained for each 100 persons or part thereof employed.

12(1)

CH-21 Adequate first aid equipment shall be provided as per Schedule below for each first aid box or cupboard:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART I</th>
<th>PART II</th>
<th>PART III</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Number of persons employed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>less than 10</td>
<td>10 or more but less than 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a copy of the Hints on First Aid issued by the Labour Department</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small sterilized unmedicated dressings</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium sized sterilized unmedicated dressings</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adhesive wound dressings of assorted sizes</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triangular bandages, 1.3 m × 900 mm × 900 mm (51″ × 36″ × 36″)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adhesive plaster, 25 mm × 4.5 m (1″ × 5 yds.)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton wool, 30 grams (1 oz.) packets</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure bandage</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safety pins</td>
<td>a sufficient supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CH-22 A sufficient supply of assorted sizes of waterproof adhesive wound dressing shall be provided.

CH-23 A sufficient supply of waterproof adhesive plaster shall be provided.

CH-24 A sufficient supply of eye baths shall be provided.

CH-25 All items kept in a first aid box or cupboard shall be in good condition at all times.

CH-26 Nothing except appliances and requisites for first aid shall be kept in a first aid box or cupboard.

CH-27 Every first aid box or cupboard shall be marked plainly ‘FIRST AID’ in English and ‘急救’ in Chinese.

CH-28 A stretcher shall be provided and kept alongside a first aid box or cupboard and maintained in good condition at all times.

Standards of dressings CH-29 All materials for dressings kept in a first aid box or cupboard shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex or any supplement thereto.

CH-30 Where 30 to 99 persons are employed, at least one person trained in first aid shall always be readily available during working hours.

14(1)

CH-31 Where 100 or more persons are employed, at least 2 persons trained in first aid shall always be readily available during working hours.

14(2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH-32</td>
<td></td>
<td>A notice in English and Chinese specifying the names of the persons trained in first aid who are available and the places where they can be found shall be affixed to every first aid box or cupboard.</td>
<td>14(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of exemption CH-33</td>
<td></td>
<td>A notice of exemption under Regulation 15(1) shall be prominently exhibited in the room provided for first aid or medical treatment.</td>
<td>15(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhibition of notices CH-34</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notices in English and Chinese specifying the location of the rescue and life-saving appliances shall be exhibited in prominent positions at every dock, quay and wharf which is used for cargo handling.</td>
<td>16(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-35</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notices in English and Chinese specifying the location of first aid boxes or cupboards shall be exhibited in prominent positions at every dock, quay and wharf which is used for cargo handling.</td>
<td>16(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notices in English and Chinese specifying the position of the stretcher shall be exhibited in prominent positions at every dock, quay and wharf which is used for cargo handling.</td>
<td>16(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-37</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notices in English and Chinese specifying the location of the room provided for the treatment of injuries shall be exhibited in prominent positions at every dock, quay and wharf which is used for cargo handling.</td>
<td>16(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Safety in container handling</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability of stacks of containers CH-38</td>
<td></td>
<td>The stacking, unstacking or handling of containers shall be carried out in a safe and secure manner.</td>
<td>10A(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-39</td>
<td></td>
<td>Containers shall be stored, stacked or otherwise arranged in such a manner that no danger is caused to any person.</td>
<td>10A(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>The ground upon which containers are stacked shall be maintained in a level and firm condition.</td>
<td>10A(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety of Persons on container top CH-41</td>
<td></td>
<td>All reasonable steps shall be taken to ensure that no person works on top of a container unless adequate precautions have been taken to prevent persons falling therefrom.</td>
<td>10B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHAPTER 8

**FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS**  
(ELECTROLYTIC CHROMIUM PROCESS) **REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Floors</td>
<td>CP-1</td>
<td>The floor of every place containing a chromium plating tank shall be rendered even and impervious to water and shall be maintained in that condition.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-2</td>
<td>The floor of every place containing a chromium plating tank shall be washed down daily.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical exhaust</td>
<td>CP-3</td>
<td>All chromium plating tanks shall be provided with an efficient mechanical exhaust system which will remove vapour and spray given off from the tanks.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-4</td>
<td>Vapour exhausted from a chromium plating tank shall be discharged to open air.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision, storage and drying of protective clothing</td>
<td>CP-5</td>
<td>Aprons with bibs of sufficient length and made of rubber, leather or other impermeable material shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of every employee engaged in any chromium plating process.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-6</td>
<td>Loose fitting rubber gloves of suitable length shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of every employee engaged in any chromium plating process.</td>
<td>6(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-7</td>
<td>Rubber boots or other waterproof foot wear shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of every employee engaged in any chromium plating process.</td>
<td>6(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-8</td>
<td>Suitable accommodation for the storage of the protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good condition.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-9</td>
<td>Adequate arrangement for the drying of the protective clothing shall be provided and maintained in good condition.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towels, soap, etc.</td>
<td>CP-10</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of clean towels, which shall be renewed daily, shall be provided for the use of every employee engaged in any chromium plating process or exposed to chromium oxide or other compounds of chromium.</td>
<td>7(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CP-11</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of water, soap, nail brushes and ointments suitable for the protection of the skin shall be provided for the use of every employee engaged in any chromium plating process or exposed to chromium oxide or other compounds of chromium.</td>
<td>7(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning notice</td>
<td>CP-12</td>
<td>A notice, in English and Chinese, as to the effects of chrome on the skin, and in a form approved by the Commissioner shall be prominently displayed adjacent to every chromium plating bath.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Duties of proprietors

- No employee shall misuse or, without the consent of the proprietor, interfere with any appliance or any item of protective clothing provided.
- Every employee shall wear the protective clothing provided for him.
- Every employee shall, when it is not being worn, deposit the protective clothing provided for him in the proper storage place.
CHAPTER 9

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(CONFINED SPACES) REGULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duties of proprietors and contractors</td>
<td>CS-1</td>
<td>When work is to be undertaken in a confined space, a competent person shall be appointed to carry out an assessment of the working conditions in the confined space and make recommendations on measures to be taken in relation to safety and health of workers while working in that space.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-2</td>
<td>A competent person shall be appointed to carry out a fresh assessment and make recommendations under section 5 whenever there has been a significant change in the conditions of a confined space or of the work activities therein to which the previous assessment relates, or there is reason to suspect that such change may occur, and that the change is likely to affect the safety and health of workers working therein.</td>
<td>5(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance with risk assessment report and</td>
<td>CS-3</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time until a risk assessment report, in respect of such confined space, has been received.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuing of certificate in respect thereof</td>
<td>CS-4</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time until a risk assessment report has been verified that it covers all matters referred to in section 5(2).</td>
<td>6(1)(a)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-5</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time until a certificate has been issued stating that all necessary safety precautions in relation to the hazards identified in the risk assessment report have been taken.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)(iii)(A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-6</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time until a certificate has been issued stating that the period during which workers may safely remain in the confined space.</td>
<td>6(1)(a)(iii)(B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-7</td>
<td>No worker shall enter or remain in a confined space unless all recommendations in the risk assessment report have been complied with.</td>
<td>6(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-8</td>
<td>A certificate and risk assessment report shall be kept for one year after the work in a confined space to which they relate has been completed and they shall be made available, on request, to an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety precautions before work begins</td>
<td>CS-9</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless every piece of mechanical equipment in the confined space, which is liable to cause danger, has been disconnected from its power source, with its power source locked out.</td>
<td>7(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-10</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless every pipe or supply line whose contents are liable to create a hazard has been properly blanked off.</td>
<td>7(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-11</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless the confined space has been tested to ensure the absence of any hazardous gas and no deficiency of oxygen.</td>
<td>7(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-12</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless the confined space has been adequately purged and sufficiently cooled and ventilated, having regard to the circumstances of the particular confined space, to ensure that it is a safe workplace.</td>
<td>7(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-13</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless an adequate supply of respirable air and an effective forced ventilation have been provided inside the confined space.</td>
<td>7(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-14</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless effective steps have been taken to prevent an ingress to the confined space of hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fume.</td>
<td>7(f)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-15</td>
<td>No worker shall enter a confined space for the first time unless effective steps have been taken to prevent an in-rush into the confined space of free flowing solid or liquid.</td>
<td>7(f)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety precautions when work is being undertaken</td>
<td>CS-16</td>
<td>No worker shall enter or work in a confined space other than certified workers when work is being carried out in the confined space.</td>
<td>8(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-17</td>
<td>A person shall be stationed outside a confined space to maintain communication with the workers inside when work is being carried out in the confined space.</td>
<td>8(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-18</td>
<td>The risk assessment report and the related certificate issued under section 6(1)(a)(iii) shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the entrance of a confined space when work is being carried out in the confined space.</td>
<td>8(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-19</td>
<td>The safety precautions undertaken under section 7 shall continue to be effective when work is being carried out in a confined space.</td>
<td>8(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of personal protective equipment</td>
<td>CS-20</td>
<td>Where a risk assessment report recommends the use of an approved breathing apparatus or a person has to enter a confined space for underground pipework, a person entering or remaining in that particular confined space shall be properly wearing an approved breathing apparatus of a type that gives appropriate protection given the nature of the confined space.</td>
<td>9(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-21</td>
<td>Where a risk assessment report recommends the use of an approved breathing apparatus or a person has to enter a confined space for underground pipework, a person entering or remaining in that particular confined space shall be properly wearing an approved breathing apparatus of a type that gives appropriate protection given the nature of the confined space.</td>
<td>9(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency procedures</td>
<td>CS-22</td>
<td>Appropriate procedures shall be formulated and implemented to deal with any serious and imminent danger to workers inside a confined space.</td>
<td>10(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-23</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of approved breathing apparatus shall be provided and kept readily available in a satisfactory condition.</td>
<td>10(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-24</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of suitable apparatus for reviving an unconscious worker shall be provided and kept readily available in a satisfactory condition.</td>
<td>10(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-25</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of vessels containing oxygen or air shall be provided and kept readily available in a satisfactory condition.</td>
<td>10(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-26</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of safety harness and ropes shall be provided and kept readily available in a satisfactory condition.</td>
<td>10(2)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-27</td>
<td>A sufficient supply of an audio and visual alarm by which the workers inside the confined space can alert those outside shall be provided and kept readily available in a satisfactory condition.</td>
<td>10(2)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-28</td>
<td>When work is taking place in a confined space, a sufficient number of persons, commensurate with the scale of the job, who know how to use the safety equipment referred to in section 10(2) shall be present.</td>
<td>10(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision of information, instructions, etc.</td>
<td>CS-29</td>
<td>Instructions, training and advice shall be provided to all workers working within a confined space or assisting with such work from immediately outside the confined space to ensure the safety and health of all workers in the confined space.</td>
<td>11(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-30</td>
<td>All necessary equipment shall be provided to ensure the safety and health of workers in a confined space.</td>
<td>11(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk assessment and recommendations</td>
<td>CS-31</td>
<td>The assessment and recommendations under section 5(1) shall be in writing and shall identify the hazards likely to be present in a confined space, evaluate the extent of the risks arising from such hazards.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-32</td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the work method to be used and the plant and materials to be used in work activities.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-33</td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover whether or not there is any hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fume present or there is any deficiency in oxygen.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(ii)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Duties of competent persons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS-34</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the possibility of ingress of hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fume.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(iii)(A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-35</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the possibility of sludge or other deposits being present that are liable to give off hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fume.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(iii)(B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-36</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the possibility of in-rush of free flowing solid or liquid.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(iii)(C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-37</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the possibility of a fire or explosion in a confined space.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(iii)(D)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-38</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assessment under section 5(1) shall cover the possibility of loss of consciousness of a certified worker arising from an increase in body temperature.</td>
<td>5(2)(a)(iii)(E)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommendations</td>
<td>CS-39</td>
<td>The recommendations under section 5(1) shall cover the measures required, including whether or not the use of approved breathing apparatus is necessary, to render a confined space safe for workers, having regard to the nature and duration of the work to be performed therein.</td>
<td>5(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>For the purposes of section 5(2)(b), where sludge or other deposits are present and there is a possibility that they will give off hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fume, the use of approved breathing apparatus shall be recommended.</td>
<td>5(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS-41</td>
<td></td>
<td>For the purposes of section 5(2), where, in evaluating the extent of the risks in a confined space, there is a substantial likelihood of a change in the environment leading to an increased risk from one of the hazards referred to in section 5(2)(a) during the course of the work in such confined space, the use of appropriate monitoring equipment shall be recommended and the manner of its use shall be specified.</td>
<td>5(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe period</td>
<td>CS-42</td>
<td>The assessment and recommendations under section 5(1) shall cover the period during which workers may remain safely in a confined space.</td>
<td>5(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submission of assessment and</td>
<td>CS-43</td>
<td>The assessment of the working conditions that will occur in a confined space and the recommendations on measures in relation to safety and health of workers while working in that space shall be submitted to a proprietor or contractor within a reasonable period of time after a request for such assessment and recommendations has been made by the proprietor or contractor.</td>
<td>5(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recommendations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of certified workers</td>
<td>CS-44</td>
<td>The procedures implemented by a proprietor or contractor under section 10 shall be observed while working in a confined space.</td>
<td>13(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-45</td>
<td>The instructions and advice provided by a proprietor or contractor under section 11 shall be observed while working in a confined space.</td>
<td>13(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-46</td>
<td>The training provided by a proprietor or contractor under section 11 shall be attended while working in a confined space.</td>
<td>13(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-47</td>
<td>Any safety equipment or emergency facilities provided under this Regulation shall be made full and proper use while working in a confined space.</td>
<td>13(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CS-48</td>
<td>Any fault or defect in any safety equipment or emergency facilities provided under this Regulation shall be forthwith reported to the proprietor or contractor while working in a confined space.</td>
<td>13(c)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22
CHAPTER 10

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(CARTRIDGE-OPERATED FIXING TOOLS) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Only approved cartridge-operated fixing tools to be used</td>
<td>CT-1</td>
<td>Only approved cartridge-operated fixing tools shall be used in an industrial undertaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational condition of cartridge-operated fixing tool</td>
<td>CT-2</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it can be operated only when fitted with a splinter guard at right angles to the axis of the barrel and at the end of the barrel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-3</td>
<td>For direct-acting cartridge-operated fixing tools, the splinter guard shall be so maintained that the distance from the outer edge of the guard to the axis of the barrel shall not be less than 50 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-4</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it can be operated only when the splinter guard is in firm contact with the material to be pierced and the barrel and the splinter guard are fully pressed home against the surface of the material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-5</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it can be operated only when the barrel and the splinter guard are pressed against the surface of the material to be pierced with a pressure exceeding 5 kg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-6</td>
<td>Every direct-acting cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it can be operated only when the axis of the barrel is at an angle of less than 7 degrees to a line perpendicular to the work surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-7</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it cannot operate when the cartridge-operated fixing tool is being loaded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-8</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it cannot operate when the cartridge-operated fixing tool is dropped on to a hard surface from a height not exceeding 300 cm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-9</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained in such condition that it cannot operate when any part of the cartridge-operated fixing tool has been assembled incorrectly or when the separate parts required to be dismantled or manipulated for loading have not been firmly locked together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of cartridge-operated fixing tool</td>
<td>CT-10</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be maintained properly and free from patent defects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pins</td>
<td>CT-11</td>
<td>Only pins which correspond to the manufacturer’s specifications for the particular type and make of cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be used in the operation of that cartridge-operated fixing tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-12</td>
<td>Pins, including their caps or rings, shall be of a size in conformity with the bore of the barrel of the cartridge-operated fixing tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridges</td>
<td>CT-13</td>
<td>Only cartridges which correspond to the manufacturer’s specifications for the particular type and make of the cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be used in the operation of that cartridge-operated fixing tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridge-operated fixing tool markings</td>
<td>CT-14</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be kept clearly and permanently marked, in English or in Chinese, either on the cartridge-operated fixing tool or on a plate fixed to it, with the manufacturer’s name or trade mark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage of cartridge-operated fixing tool</td>
<td>CT-15</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be kept clearly and permanently marked, in English or in Chinese, either on the cartridge-operated fixing tool or on a plate fixed to it, with the type or model of the tool.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-16</td>
<td>Every cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be kept clearly and permanently marked, in English or in Chinese, either on the cartridge-operated fixing tool or on a plate fixed to it, with its serial number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool box to contain instructions on care</td>
<td>CT-17</td>
<td>A tool box, or other similar container, of strong construction and fitted with locking device shall be provided for the storage of every cartridge-operated fixing tool, its cartridges, pins and ancillary equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and operation of cartridge operated fixing</td>
<td>CT-18</td>
<td>A loaded cartridge-operated fixing tool shall not be stored in the tool box or other similar container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool</td>
<td>CT-19</td>
<td>Any cartridge-operated fixing tool not in use shall be kept in the tool box or other container, which shall be locked and stored in a secure place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CT-20</td>
<td>Every tool box or similar container shall contain a copy of the manufacturer's instruction manual appropriate to the cartridge-operated fixing tool in English and Chinese giving the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operators to hold certificates of competency</td>
<td>CT-21</td>
<td>A cartridge-operated fixing tool shall only be used by a person who holds a certificate of competency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form of certificate of competency</td>
<td>CT-22</td>
<td>A certificate of competency shall be in a form approved by the Commissioner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>CT-23</td>
<td>The place in which a cartridge-operated fixing tool is used shall be suitably and adequately lit to secure the operator's safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe place of work</td>
<td>CT-24</td>
<td>The place in which a cartridge-operated fixing tool is used shall be made and kept safe that the operator shall have a firm foothold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe atmosphere</td>
<td>CT-25</td>
<td>No cartridge-operated fixing tool shall be used in an atmosphere containing flammable vapours, flammable gases or explosive dusts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective equipment</td>
<td>CT-26</td>
<td>Suitable protective equipment shall be provided and maintained in good condition for the use of every operator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Duties of persons employed

- **Every operator**, while using a cartridge-operated fixing tool, shall wear the protective equipment. **14(2)**
- The operator, upon discovery of a fault or defect in the cartridge-operated fixing tool, or in any pins or cartridges, shall cease to operate the cartridge-operated fixing tool. **15(a)**
- The operator, upon discovery of a fault or defect in the cartridge-operated fixing tool, or in any pins or cartridges, shall forthwith report it to the contractor or his proprietor. **15(b)**
- No person under the age of 18 years shall be permitted to use a cartridge-operated fixing tool. **16**
- No person shall misuse or interfere with any cartridge-operated fixing tool, pin or cartridge. **17(a)**
- No person shall misuse or interfere with any protective equipment. **17(b)**
# CHAPTER 11

## FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS (DRY BATTERIES) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage</td>
<td>DB-1</td>
<td>Manganese dioxide, ammonia chloride and carbon black shall be stored in a room which is not used for any other purpose.</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixing Room</td>
<td>DB-2</td>
<td>Manganese dioxide shall be mixed, ground and sifted in a room which is not used for any other purpose.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolly-pressing rooms</td>
<td>DB-3</td>
<td>Dollies shall be moulded and pressed in a room which is not used for any other purpose.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust</td>
<td>DB-4</td>
<td>All practical steps shall be taken to prevent dust containing manganese dioxide to enter the atmosphere of any room at any stage during the process of manufacture of dry batteries, including the siting of an exhaust ventilation as near as possible to the point of such entry.</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The mixing, grinding and sifting of manganese dioxide shall be carried out within an air-tight mixer or other device which effectively prevents any manganese dioxide dust from escaping.</td>
<td>7(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Containers with tight-fitting lids shall be used for the storage or conveyance of manganese dioxide.</td>
<td>7(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td>DB-7</td>
<td>Mechanical ventilation sufficient to provide at least 5 air changes per hour shall be installed and maintained inside every mixing room and dolly-pressing room.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The mechanical ventilation installed inside the mixing room and dolly-pressing room shall be operated at all times when such room is in use.</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walls and floors</td>
<td>DB-9</td>
<td>The floors of mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall be tiled or surfaced with smooth impervious material sloping evenly towards drainage outlets.</td>
<td>9(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The walls of mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall be tiled or surfaced with smooth impervious material to a height of not less than 2 m (6.6 feet) from the floor and the remainder of the surface of the walls to the ceiling shall be coated with light-coloured washable paint.</td>
<td>9(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The walls and floors of mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall be maintained in a dust-free condition and manner.</td>
<td>9(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleanliness</td>
<td>DB-12</td>
<td>The floors, walls, ceilings, appliances, equipment, fittings and furniture in mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall be kept reasonably clean and free from the accumulation of surface dust.</td>
<td>10(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The floors of mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall be cleaned thoroughly by washing at least once in each week.</td>
<td>10(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition against food stuffs</td>
<td>DB-14</td>
<td>No food or drink shall be taken into a mixing room or a dolly-pressing room.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition against smoking</td>
<td>DB-15</td>
<td>Smoking shall be prohibited in a mixing room or a dolly-pressing room.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition against sleeping</td>
<td>DB-16</td>
<td>Mixing rooms and dolly-pressing rooms shall not be used as sleeping rooms.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mixing room or dolly-pressing room shall not be stayed inside during the night unless working therein.</td>
<td>13(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Protective clothing      | DB-17    | At least two sets of protective clothing shall be provided to persons who work in a mixing room or a dolly-pressing room, and any other persons who are likely to come into contact with manganese dioxide by reason of their work. Such protective clothing shall include:—  
  (a) A cap to cover the hair of the head;  
  (b) A face mask to cover the nose and mouth;  
  (c) Gloves to cover the hands and wrists;  
  (d) Overalls or other suitable garments to cover the limbs and trunk of the body.                                                                 | 14(1) & (2)         |

25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>related</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Code No. Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB-18</td>
<td></td>
<td>No person shall work in a mixing room or a dolly-pressing room or with manganese dioxide unless he is wearing and making proper use of the protective clothing provided.</td>
<td>14(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB-19</td>
<td></td>
<td>No person shall remove from the factory any item of the protective clothing provided by the proprietor.</td>
<td>14(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>The protective clothing provided shall be washed clean at least twice in every week.</td>
<td>14(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lockers for protective clothing</td>
<td>DB-21</td>
<td>Either two lockers or a locker with two separate compartments shall be provided to every person supplied with protective clothing.</td>
<td>15(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DB-22</td>
<td>One of the lockers or one of the compartments of the locker provided shall be used solely and exclusively for the storage of the protective clothing.</td>
<td>15(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Washing facilities            | DB-23    | Washrooms with space for changing clothes shall be provided in a convenient position. Such washrooms shall be equipped with:—  
(a) showers with hot and cold water at the ratio of one shower per ten persons; or  
(b) wash-hand basins with hot and cold water at the ratio of one basin per six persons. | 16(1) & (2)         |
|                               | DB-24    | Separate washrooms shall be provided for persons of each sex.                                                                                                                                              | 16(3)               |
|                               | DB-25    | Washrooms shall not be used for the purpose of any part of the manufacture of or for the storage of dry batteries.                                                                                           | 16(4)               |
|                               | DB-26    | The fixtures and interiors of washrooms shall be cleaned thoroughly by washing at least twice in every week.                                                                                               | 16(5)               |
| Notices                       | DB-27    | In every mixing room and dolly-pressing room, not less than two notices marked plainly “NO SMOKING” in English and “不准吸煙” in Chinese, in red letters at least 100 mm (4 inches) in height on a white background shall be prominently displayed. | 17(a)               |
|                               | DB-28    | In every mixing room and dolly-pressing room, not less than two notices, in English and Chinese, in a form approved by the Commissioner, containing information as to the toxic nature of manganese dioxide and the precautions to be taken in its use in the manufacture of dry batteries, shall be prominently displayed. | 17(b)               |
| Responsibilities              | DB-29    | No person shall wilfully misuse or interfere with any facility or equipment.                                                                                                                               | 18(1)               |
|                               | DB-30    | Any fault or defect in any facility or equipment shall be forthwith reported to the proprietor.                                                                                                           | 18(2)               |
|                               | DB-31    | A proprietor shall not order, direct, authorize, permit or suffer any person to contravene any of the Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Dry Batteries) Regulations.                                      | 18(3)               |
CHAPTER 12

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(DANGEROUS SUBSTANCES) REGULATIONS

As defined in the Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Dangerous Substances) Regulations, “dangerous substance” means any substance that is a listed substance or a dangerous mixture.

“Listed substance” means any substance (whether or not a substance that is a preparation or other mixture) listed in column 1 of the First Schedule;

“Dangerous mixture” means any mixture or preparation containing—

(a) more than 1 per cent by weight of any toxic substance or substances;
(b) more than 10 per cent by weight of any harmful substance or substances; or
(c) such proportion of any other listed substance or substances as makes that mixture a corrosive, explosive, flammable, irritant or oxidizing mixture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Container holding dangerous substance to be labelled</td>
<td>DS-1</td>
<td>Every container holding a dangerous substance shall be labelled in English and Chinese; in the form prescribed by the Second Schedule; and in such a way that the particulars can be read easily when the container is placed as it may normally be expected to be placed.</td>
<td>5(1), 6(1), 9(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | DS-2 | Every container holding a dangerous substance shall be labelled in such a way that the particulars shall be clearly and indelibly marked and shall stand out sharply from their background—
(a) on a part of the container reserved for that purpose; or
(b) on a label that is securely fixed to the container with its entire back in contact with the container; or
(c) on a label attached in a suitable manner. | 5(1), 6(1), 9(3) |
| | DS-3 | Every container holding a dangerous substance shall be labelled such that the dimensions of the label are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity of container</th>
<th>Dimensions of label</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) 3 litres or less</td>
<td>not less than 50 mm × 75 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) exceeding 3 litres but not exceeding 50 litres</td>
<td>not less than 75 mm × 100 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) exceeding 50 litres but not exceeding 500 litres</td>
<td>not less than 100 mm × 150 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) exceeding 500 litres</td>
<td>not less than 150 mm × 200 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS-4</td>
<td>The size of any symbol required to be shown on the label of every container holding a dangerous substance shall be not less than one-tenth of the area of the label and shall not in any case be less than 100 mm².</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS-5</td>
<td>Every container holding a dangerous substance shall be labelled with particulars that relate to its contents and appear in a way that is not confusing or misleading.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Required particulars | DS-6 | Every label shall contain the following particulars—
(i) the chemical name or common name of the substance;
(ii) the classification of the substance as stated in column 2 of the First Schedule;
(iii) the symbol or symbols specified in respect of that classification in column 2 of the Second Schedule;
(iv) the indication of the particular risk or risks inherent in the substance as stated in the Third Schedule opposite the number or numbers specified in respect of the substance in column 3 of the First Schedule; | 8 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(v) the indication of the safety precautions required in respect of the substance as stated in the Fourth Schedule opposite the number or numbers specified in respect of that substance in column 4 of the First Schedule.</td>
<td>DS-7</td>
<td>Every container holding a listed substance shall be labelled with the particulars mentioned in DS-6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every container holding a dangerous mixture, where the mixture contains more than 1 per cent by weight of any toxic substance or substances, shall be labelled with—</td>
<td>DS-8</td>
<td>(a) the trade name of that mixture, and (b) the particulars mentioned in DS-6 relating to each toxic substance that exceeds 0.2 per cent of the weight of the mixture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every container holding a dangerous mixture, where the mixture contains more than 10 per cent by weight of any harmful substance or substances, shall be labelled with—</td>
<td>DS-9</td>
<td>(a) the trade name of that mixture, and (b) the particulars mentioned in DS-6 relating to each harmful substance that exceeds 1 per cent of the weight of the mixture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every container holding a dangerous mixture, where the mixture contains such a proportion of any listed substance or substances as makes that mixture a corrosive, explosive, flammable, irritant or oxidizing mixture, shall be labelled with—</td>
<td>DS-10</td>
<td>(a) the trade name of that mixture, and (b) the particulars mentioned in DS-6 relating to each such substance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where it is impossible or not reasonably practicable for a container holding a dangerous substance to be labelled, a notice in respect of that substance shall be displayed:</td>
<td>DS-11</td>
<td>(a) in English and Chinese; (b) identifying the container or containers holding that substance; (c) setting out the particulars clearly and indelibly; (d) in a conspicuous place near the dangerous substance; and (e) with any symbol required to be shown not less than one-tenth of the area of the notice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proprietor shall make available adequate information to every employee who works with or is likely to come into contact with a dangerous substance about any conditions necessary to ensure that the substance will be safe and without risk to the health of employees.</td>
<td>DS-12</td>
<td>11(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proprietor shall ensure that every employee who is or may be exposed to a dangerous substance is trained in and observes safety precautions relating to that substance.</td>
<td>DS-13</td>
<td>11(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proprietor shall ensure that every employee who is or may be exposed to a dangerous substance is instructed in the purpose, proper use and limitations of any protective clothing or equipment provided.</td>
<td>DS-14</td>
<td>11(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proprietor shall ensure that every employee who is or may be exposed to a dangerous substance is instructed in the health hazards associated with exposure to that substance.</td>
<td>DS-15</td>
<td>11(b)(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The proprietor shall make arrangements, including arrangements for adequate supervision, to prevent a dangerous substance from causing bodily injury to any employee.</td>
<td>DS-16</td>
<td>11(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective clothing and equipment</td>
<td>DS-17</td>
<td>The proprietor shall provide appropriate clothing and equipment for the use of every employee who works with or is likely to come into contact with a dangerous substance so as to prevent that substance from causing bodily injury to that person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-18</td>
<td>The proprietor shall ensure that the protective clothing and equipment are fully and properly used by every employee who works with or is likely to come into contact with a dangerous substance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-19</td>
<td>The proprietor shall ensure that the protective clothing and equipment provided are maintained in good repair and are thoroughly cleansed after each occasion when they are used and where any goggles, spectacles, face shield, respirator or mouth piece is provided, that it is thoroughly cleansed and disinfected after each occasion when it is used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-20</td>
<td>Suitable storage facilities for the protective clothing and equipment shall be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety precautions to be taken and use of protective clothing</td>
<td>DS-21</td>
<td>Where there is any dangerous substance present, every employee shall follow the safety instructions given and the procedures set by the proprietor regarding that substance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-22</td>
<td>Where there is any dangerous substance present, every employee shall observe the safety precautions stated on the label of the container holding that substance or on the notice displayed near that substance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-23</td>
<td>Where there is any dangerous substance present, every employee shall take such other precautions as are reasonable to prevent that substance from causing bodily injury to himself or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-24</td>
<td>Where there is any dangerous substance present, every employee shall make full and proper use of the protective clothing and equipment provided by the proprietor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DS-25</td>
<td>Where there is any dangerous substance present, every employee shall leave the protective clothing and equipment when not in use in the storage place provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misuse of labels, notices, and protective clothing and equipment</td>
<td>DS-26</td>
<td>No employee shall misuse or interfere with any label, notice, or protective clothing or equipment provided by the proprietor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prohibition against eating, drinking and smoking</td>
<td>DS-27</td>
<td>No employee who works with or is likely to come into contact with a dangerous substance shall eat, drink or smoke in any room in which that substance is present.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A reference in this Schedule to a concentration range of a substance is a reference to that substance in aqueous solution, the concentration being calculated on a weight to weight basis. An entry that refers to a salt without specifying a particular form of the salt refers to both the hydrated and anhydrous forms of that salt, if any.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Substance</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Particular Risks</th>
<th>Safety Precautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>12,36/37</td>
<td>26/8,13,25,27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic Acid, more than 90%</td>
<td>Flammable and Corrosive</td>
<td>10, 35</td>
<td>13, 19, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic Acid, 25% or more but not more than 90%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>19, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic Anhydride</td>
<td>Flammable and Corrosive</td>
<td>10, 34</td>
<td>13, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 19, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetyl Chloride</td>
<td>Flammable and Corrosive</td>
<td>11, 14, 34</td>
<td>6/7, 8, 13, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia, Anhydrous</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>10, 23</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 21, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia Solution with more than 35% Ammonia</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 36/37/38</td>
<td>6, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia Solution with at least 10% but not more than 35% Ammonia</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37/38</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Dichromate</td>
<td>Explosive and Irritant</td>
<td>1, 8, 36/37/38, 43</td>
<td>13, 24, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Fluorosilicate</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyl Acetate; Penty1 Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyl Alcohol, Mixed Isomers, with the exception of tert-Pentanol; Pentanol</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20</td>
<td>13, 20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniline</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 33</td>
<td>10, 24, 30/31, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniline, Salts of</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 33</td>
<td>10, 24, 30/31, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimony</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimony</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic Compounds</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 24, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsinic</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 19, 24, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium Peroxide</td>
<td>Oxidizing and</td>
<td>8, 20/22</td>
<td>10, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzal Chloride;</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37/38</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyldene Chloride;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α, α-Dichlorotoluene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzaldehyde</td>
<td>Flammable and</td>
<td>10, 22</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene</td>
<td>Flammable and</td>
<td>11, 23/24, 39, 45</td>
<td>68, 10, 13, 20, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 3-Benzenediol (see Resorcinol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzoyl Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzoyl Peroxide;</td>
<td>Explosive and</td>
<td>3, 36/37/38</td>
<td>2/68, 11, 13, 23, 28, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibenzoyl Peroxide</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl Alcohol</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20, 22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl Benzoate</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl Chloride;</td>
<td>Flammable and</td>
<td>10, 36/37/38</td>
<td>13, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-Chlorotoluene</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyldene Chloride (see Benzal Chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27, 37, 39</td>
<td>10, 18, 22, 24, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27, 37, 39</td>
<td>10, 18, 22, 24, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compounds with</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27, 37, 39</td>
<td>10, 18, 22, 24, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the exception of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium Silicates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron Trichloride</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>14, 26/28, 34</td>
<td>8, 16/17, 22, 24, 30, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron Trifluoride</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>14, 26, 35</td>
<td>8, 16/17, 22, 24, 30, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>26, 35</td>
<td>6/8, 19, 20/21, 22, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromoacetic Acid</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 35</td>
<td>16/17, 30/31/33, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromomethane;</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1, 6/8, 19, 20/21, 23, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Bromide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butane</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol, all Isomers, with the exception of 2-Methyl-propan-2-ol; Butyl Alcohols</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>13, 10, 20</td>
<td>8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butaneone; Ethyl Methyl Ketone; Methyl Ethyl Ketone</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 19, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butoxy-ethanol; Ethylene Glycol Monobutyl Ether</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/21/22, 37</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6/8, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Alcohol, all Isomers with the exception of tert-Butyl Alcohol (see Butanol)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
<td>6/8, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl Alcohol; 2-Methyl-propan-2-ol</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
<td>6/8, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Carbide</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6/7, 13, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Hypochlorite, concentration of Active Chlorine more than 39%</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>8, 31, 34</td>
<td>20/21, 22, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calomel (see Mercurous Chloride)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 26</td>
<td>13, 23, 25, 27, 37, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Disulphide; Carbon Tetrachloride; Tetrachloro-methane</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>26/27</td>
<td>10, 20, 32, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caustic Potash (see Potassium Hydroxide)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13, 27, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caustic Soda (see Sodium Hydroxide, Anhydrous)</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>23, 36/37/38</td>
<td>6/8, 19, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulose Nitrate; Nitrocellulose (containing a maximum of 12.6% Nitrogen)</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 35</td>
<td>16/17, 18, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroacetyl Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>8, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorobenzene</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20</td>
<td>13, 20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-2, 3-exopyropane (see Epichloro-hydrin)</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroform; Trichloro-methane</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloro-methane; Methyl Chloride</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
<td>8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-Chloro-toluene (see Benzyl Chloride)</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22, 37/38</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium Trioxide</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>8, 35, 43</td>
<td>24, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresol, all Isomers</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>24/25, 34</td>
<td>16/17, 20/21, 24, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumene; Isopropyl Benzene</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>10, 37</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumene Hydroperoxide; α, α-Dimethyl-benzyl Hydorozone</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>11, 35</td>
<td>2/6/8, 11, 13, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexane</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanol</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22, 37/38</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20</td>
<td>13, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone Hydroperoxide</td>
<td>Explosive and Corrosive</td>
<td>3, 35</td>
<td>2/6/8, 11, 13, 23, 28, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone Peroxide</td>
<td>Explosive and Corrosive</td>
<td>3, 35</td>
<td>2/6/8, 11, 13, 23, 28, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Diamino-ethane; Ethylene-diamine</td>
<td>Flammable and Corrosive</td>
<td>10, 21/22, 34, 43</td>
<td>8, 13, 22, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Dianisidine; 3, 3'-Dimethoxy-benzidine</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33, 45</td>
<td>10, 18, 24, 30/31, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Dianisidine Salts</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33, 45</td>
<td>10, 18, 24, 30/31, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibenzoyl Peroxide (see Benzyol Peroxide)</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33, 45</td>
<td>10, 18, 24, 30/31, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Dichloro-benzene; 1, 2-Dichloro-benzene</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Dichloro-benzene; 1, 4-Dichloro-benzene</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dichloro-ethane; Ethylidene Chloride</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dichloro-ethane; Ethylene Dichloride</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid; Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>8, 22, 31, 36/37</td>
<td>7, 22, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-methane; Methylene Dichloride</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α, α-Dichloro-toluene (see Benzal Chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione (see Dichloro-isocyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Potassium Salt of (see Potassium Salt of Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Sodium Salt of (see Sodium Salt of Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dieldrin (HEOD85%)</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23, 24, 25</td>
<td>10, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylamine</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 36/37</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 22, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylenetri-amine; 2, 2´-Iminodiethylamine</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>21/22, 34, 43</td>
<td>22, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl Ether</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>12, 19</td>
<td>2/6/8, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl Ketone (see Pentan-3-one)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilauroyl Peroxide</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 36/37/38</td>
<td>2/6/8, 11, 13, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 3´-Dimethoxy-benzidine (see o-Dianisidine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dimethoxy-ethane; Ethylene Glycol Dimethyl Ether</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 19, 20</td>
<td>13, 20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dichloro-ethane; 1, 1-二氯乙烷; 亞乙基二氯</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid; Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-methane; Methylene Dichloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α, α-Dichloro-toluene (see Benzal Chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione (see Dichloro-isocyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Potassium Salt of (see Potassium Salt of Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Sodium Salt of (see Sodium Salt of Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dieldrin (HEOD85%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylenetri-amine; 2, 2´-Iminodiethylamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl Ether</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl Ketone (see Pentan-3-one)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilauroyl Peroxide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 3´-Dimethoxy-benzidine (see o-Dianisidine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dimethoxy-ethane; Ethylene Glycol Dimethyl Ether</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylamine</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>13, 36/37</td>
<td>8, 13, 22, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α, α-Dimethyl-benzyl Hydroperoxide (see Cumene Hydroperoxide)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11, 36/37/38</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Ether</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl Formamide</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20/21, 36</td>
<td>13, 22, 24, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrobenzene, all Isomers</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33</td>
<td>10, 24, 30/31, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrotoluene, all Isomers</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 33</td>
<td>10, 24, 31, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 4-Dioxan</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 19, 20</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenyl-methane-4, 4´-disocyanate</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20, 36/37/38, 42</td>
<td>22, 24, 32, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epichlorohydrin; 1-Chloro-2, 3-epoxy-propane</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>10, 26/27/28, 40</td>
<td>8, 10, 13, 19, 30/31/33, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanediol; Ethylene Glycol</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol (see Ethyl Alcohol)</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20, 36/37/38, 42</td>
<td>22, 24, 32, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxy-ethanol; Ethylene Glycol Monoethyl Ether</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>10, 36</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxyethyl Acetate; Ethyl Glycol Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20/21</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 19, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Alcohol; Ethanol</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6/8, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylbenzene</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 37</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylenediamine (see 1, 2-Diamino-ethane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Dichloride (see 1, 2-Dichloro-ethane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol (see Ethanediol)</td>
<td>亞乙基二醇</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol Dimethyl Ether (see 1, 2-Dimethoxyethane)</td>
<td>乙二醇二甲醚（見1, 2-甲氧基乙烷）</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol Monobutyl Ether (see 2-Butoxyethanol)</td>
<td>乙二醇丁醚（見2-丁氧基乙醚）</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol Monoethyl Ether (see 2-Ethoxyethanol)</td>
<td>乙二醇乙醚（見2-乙氧基乙醚）</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Glycol Monomethyl Ether (see 2-Methoxyethanol)</td>
<td>乙二醇甲醚（見2-甲氧基乙醚）</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Glycol Acetate (see 2-Ethoxyethyl Acetate)</td>
<td>乙基乙二醇乙酸酯（見醋酸乙酯）</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylidene Chloride; (see 1, 1-Dichloroethane)</td>
<td>亞乙基二氯乙烷（見1, 1-二氯乙烷）</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Mercaptan; Ethane (see Butanone)</td>
<td>乙硫醇</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Methyl Ether</td>
<td>甲乙醚</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Methyl Ketone (see Butanone)</td>
<td>甲基乙基甲酮（見丁酮）</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Propionate</td>
<td>丙酸乙酯</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>氟</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde Solution, at least 5% but not more than 30%</td>
<td>甲醛溶液，不少於5%但不超過30%</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>乙醇及有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde Solution, more than 30%; Formalin</td>
<td>甲醛溶液，超過30%；福爾馬林</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formalin (see Formaldehyde Solution, more than 30%)</td>
<td>福爾馬林（見甲醛溶液，超過30%）</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>乙醇及有毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid, at least 25% but not more than 90%</td>
<td>蟻酸，不少於25%但不超過90%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic Acid, more than 90%</td>
<td>蟻酸，超過90%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Furaldehyde; Furfural; Furfuraldehyde</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>10, 23/25</td>
<td>13, 16, 20/21, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfuryl Alcohol</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/21/22</td>
<td>16/17, 20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexamethylene Disocyanate</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23, 36/37/38, 42</td>
<td>16/17, 22, 24, 32, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexane (Mixture of Isomers containing more than 5% n-Hexane)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20/21, 40</td>
<td>68, 13, 19, 20, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexane (Mixture of Isomers containing a maximum of 5% n-Hexane)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 19, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>10, 26/27/28, 34, 40</td>
<td>10, 13, 19, 30/31/33, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine Solution, at least 5% but not more than 64%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>24/25, 34, 40</td>
<td>30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid, at least 10% but not more than 25%</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36, 38</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid, more than 25%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>22, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrofluoric Acid</td>
<td>Toxic and Corrosive</td>
<td>26/27/28, 35</td>
<td>68, 19, 22, 30/31/33, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Chloride, Anhydrous</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35, 37</td>
<td>68, 22, 30/31/33, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Cyanide</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>12, 26/27/28</td>
<td>26/38, 10, 13, 19, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Cyanide, Salts of, with the exception of Complex Cyanides such as Ferrocyanides, Ferricyanides and Mercurecyanide</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 32</td>
<td>1, 6, 16/17, 24, 25, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Fluoride, Anhydrous</td>
<td>Toxic and Corrosive</td>
<td>26/27/28, 35</td>
<td>68, 19, 22, 30/31/33, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide Solution containing at least 20% but not more than 60%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>24, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>13, 26</td>
<td>68, 13, 19, 21, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 2'-Iminodis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ethylamine (see Diethylene-triamine)</td>
<td>二乙基胺 (見二亞乙基三胺)</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/21 19, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>碘</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isophorone; 3, 5, 5-Trimethyl-cyclohex-2-enone</td>
<td>異佛爾酮；3, 5, 5-三甲基-2-環己烯酮</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37/38 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoprene; 2-Methylbuta-1, 3-diene</td>
<td>異戊二烯；2-甲基-1, 3-丁二烯</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>12 26/8, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl Acetate</td>
<td>醋酸異丙酯</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11 6/8, 13, 19, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl Alcohol (see Propanol)</td>
<td>異丙醇 (見丙醇)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11 6/8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl-benzene (see Cumene)</td>
<td>異丙基苯 (見枯烯)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11 6/8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl Formate</td>
<td>甲酸異丙酯</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11 6/8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Alkyls (C₁-C₅)</td>
<td>烷基鉛</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33 10, 19, 22, 30/31, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Compounds with the exception of those specified elsewhere in this list</td>
<td>鉛化合物，</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22, 33 10, 16/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium, Powder (Pyrophoric)</td>
<td>鎂粉末 (引火性)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>15, 17 6/7, 13, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium, Powder or Turnings</td>
<td>鎂粉末或條</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11, 15 6/7, 13, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleic Acid</td>
<td>馬來酸</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>22, 36/37/38 22, 24, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleic Anhydride</td>
<td>馬來酐</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>22, 36/37/38, 42 18, 24, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese Dioxide</td>
<td>二氧化錳</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercurous Chloride; Calomel</td>
<td>氯化亞汞；甘汞</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>22 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury, Inorganic Compounds of, with the exception of Mercuric Sulphide and those specified elsewhere in this list</td>
<td>汞的無機化合物，硫化汞及本表另有列明者除外</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33 1, 10, 18, 24, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury, Organic Compounds of, with the exception of those specified elsewhere in this list</td>
<td>汞的有機化合物，本表另有列明者除外</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33 10, 18, 24, 30, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane</td>
<td>甲烷</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11 6/8, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol (see Methyl Alcohol)</td>
<td>甲醇 (見甲醇)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20/21/22, 37 13, 20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Methoxy-ethyl Acetate; Methylglycol Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>10, 20/21</td>
<td>13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Acetate</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 19, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Acrylate</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 20/22, 36/37/38</td>
<td>68, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Alcohol; Methanol</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>11, 23/25</td>
<td>68, 13, 16, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>13, 36/37</td>
<td>8, 13, 22, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Bromide (see Bromo-methane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Methyl-buta-1, 3-diene (see Isoprene)</td>
<td>2-甲基-1, 3-丁二烯</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chloride (see Chloro-methane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chloroform (see 1, 1, 1-Trichloro-ethane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene Dichloride (see Dichloro-methane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Ethyl Ketone (see Butanone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Ethyl Ketone Peroxide</td>
<td>Explosive and Toxic</td>
<td>3, 23/24/25, 36/37/38</td>
<td>2/6/8, 11, 13, 23, 28, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylglycol Acetate (see 2-Methoxy-ethyl Acetate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Methacrylate</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 36/37/38, 43</td>
<td>6/8, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Methyl-propan-2-ol (see tert-Butyl Alcohol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl-trichlorosilane; Trichloro-(methyl) silane</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>11, 14, 36/37/38</td>
<td>6/7, 13, 22, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 5-Naphtha-lene Diisocyanate</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20, 36/37/38, 42</td>
<td>22, 24, 32, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β-Naphthol; 2-Naphthol</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22</td>
<td>20/21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α-Naphthylamine containing less than 1% of β-Naphthylamine; 1-Naphthylamine</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>20/21/22, 33, 45, 18/30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid, at least 20% but not more than 70%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid, more than 70%</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>助燃及腐蝕性</td>
<td>8, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid and Sulphuric Acid, Mixture of, concentration more than 30% Nitric Acid</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>助燃及腐蝕性</td>
<td>8, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrobenzene</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>有毒</td>
<td>26/27/28, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrocellulose (see Cellulose Nitrate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octane, all Isomers</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>易燃</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleum, containing at least 20% but not more than 65% SO₃</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
<td>14, 35, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ortho-phosphoric Acid, more than 25% acid; Phosphoric Acid</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ortho-phosphoric Acid, more than 10% but not more than 25% acid; Phosphoric Acid</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>刺激性</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalic Acid</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>21/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalic Acid, Salt of</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>21/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraldehyde; 2, 4, 6-Trimethyl-1, 3, 5-Trioxan</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>易燃</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCB (see Polychlorobiphenyls)</td>
<td>PCB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachloro-phenol</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>有毒</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentanol, all Isomers with the exception of tert-Pentanol (see Amyl Alcohol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Pentanol (sec2-Methyl-butanol-2-ol)</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentan-3-one; Diethyl Ketone</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>5, 22, 34</td>
<td>2, 23, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentyl Acetate (see Amyl Acetate)</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>5, 8, 35</td>
<td>2, 19, 22, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peracetic Acid, more than 10%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>19, 24, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloric Acid, more than 50%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>19, 24, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloric Acid, with at least 10% but not more than 50% acid</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloro-ethylene; Tetrachloro-ethylene</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 25, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum Distillates and Coal Tar Distillates of complex and variable composition, flash point below 23˚C</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum Distillates and Coal Tar Distillates of complex and variable composition, flash point equal to or greater than 23˚C and equal to or less than 66˚C</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylen-diamine, all Isomers</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25, 43</td>
<td>16/17, 24, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoric Acid (see Orthophosphoric Acid)</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>6/7, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus Pentachloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>6/7, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus Pentoxide</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>18, 22, 30/31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus, Red</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11, 16</td>
<td>6, 11, 13, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus Trichloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
<td>6/7, 20/21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus, White or Yellow</td>
<td>Flammable and Toxic</td>
<td>17, 26/28, 35</td>
<td>4, 16/17, 22, 24, 30/31/33, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polychloro-biphenyls; PCB</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>10, 12, 29, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Chlorate</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>9, 20/22</td>
<td>10, 11, 13, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Chromate</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37/38, 43</td>
<td>18, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Cyanide (see Hydrogen Cyanide, Salts of)</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Dichromate</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Toxic</td>
<td>8, 25</td>
<td>16/17, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Fluoride</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Florosilicate</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Hydroxide; Caustic Potash</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Hydroxide Solution, with more than 5%</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Toxic</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Hydroxide Solution, with at least 1% but not more than 5%</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Toxic</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Nitrite</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Toxic</td>
<td>8, 25</td>
<td>16/17, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Perochorkate</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Harmful</td>
<td>9, 22</td>
<td>10, 11, 18, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Permanganate</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Harmful</td>
<td>8, 22</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium Salt of Dichloroiso-cyanuric Acid; Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Potassium Salt</td>
<td>Oxygenating and Harmful</td>
<td>8, 22, 31, 36/37</td>
<td>7, 22, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanol, all Isomers; Propyl Alcohol</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Propen-1-ol (see Allyl Alcohol)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20/21/22</td>
<td>68, 13, 22, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>68, 13, 22, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reaction Product: Bisphenol A-Epoxy Resin</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/38, 43</td>
<td>24, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resorcinol; 1, 3-Benzenediol</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>22, 36/38</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Nitrate</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>20, 22, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Chlorate</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>9, 20/22</td>
<td>10, 11, 13, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Cyanide (see Hydrogen Cyanide, Salts of)</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>7, 22, 31, 49</td>
<td>6/7, 22, 24, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Dichromate</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37/38, 43</td>
<td>18, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Dithionite (see Sodium Hydrosulphite)</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Fluoride</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Fluorosilicate</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>23/24/25</td>
<td>1, 16/17, 22, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hydrosulphite; Sodium Dithionite</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>7, 22, 31, 49</td>
<td>6/7, 22, 24, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hydroxide, Anhydrous Caustic Soda</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hydroxide Solution with more than 5% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>22, 23, 31/33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hydroxide Solution with at least 1% but not more than 5% Sodium Hydroxide</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/38</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite Solution, containing more than 10% Active Chlorine</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>31, 34</td>
<td>20/21, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Hypochlorite Solution, containing at least 5% but not more than 10% Active Chlorine</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>31, 36/38</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Nitrite</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Toxic</td>
<td>8, 25</td>
<td>16/17, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Perchlorate</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>9, 22</td>
<td>10, 11, 18, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Peroxide</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Corrosive</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Corrosive</td>
<td>8, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Salt of Dichloroisocyanuric Acid; Dichloro-1, 3, 5-triazine-trione, Sodium Salt</td>
<td>Oxidizing and Harmful</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Harmful</td>
<td>8, 22, 31, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium Sulphide</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>31, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stannic Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>34, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Irritant</td>
<td>10, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succinic Anhydride</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td>36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuric Acid, at least 5% but not more than 15%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuric Acid, more than 15%</td>
<td>Corrosive, exceeding 15%</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuryl Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>14, 34, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2, 2-Tetrachloroethane</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26/27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloroethylene (see Perchloroethylene)</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Irritant</td>
<td>11, 19, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloromethane (see Carbon Tetrachloride)</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydro-furan</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Irritant</td>
<td>11, 19, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thionyl Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>14, 34, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium Tetrachloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>14, 34, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>Assist &amp; Harmful</td>
<td>11, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene-diphenyl-p-sulphonyl-m-xylene (Mixture of Isomers)</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>26, 36/37/38, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 1-Tri-chloroethane; Methyl Chloroform</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>20/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of Substance</td>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Particular Risks</td>
<td>Safety Precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichlorosilane</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>隱燃</td>
<td>15, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricresyl Phosphates, Mixtures of, containing more than 1% of Esterified o-Cresol; Tritolyl Phosphates</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>23/24/25, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricresyl Phosphates, Mixtures of, containing a maximum of 1% of Esterified o-Cresol; Tritolyl Phosphates</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>21/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triethylamine</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>易燃及刺激性</td>
<td>11, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyl-amine</td>
<td>Flammable and Irritant</td>
<td>易燃及刺激性</td>
<td>13, 36/37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 5, 5-Trimethyl-cyclohex-2-enone (see Isophorone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 6-Trimethyl-1, 3, 5-trioxan (see Paraldehyde)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tritolyl Phosphates (see Tricresyl Phosphates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turpentine</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>易燃及有害</td>
<td>10, 20/21/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanadium Pentoxide</td>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td>有害</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene, all Isomers</td>
<td>Flammable and Harmful</td>
<td>易燃及有害</td>
<td>10, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylenol, all Isomers</td>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td>有毒</td>
<td>24/25, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc Chloride</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td>腐蝕性</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc Dust; Zinc Powder</td>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td>易燃</td>
<td>10, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc Dust; Zinc Powder (Pyrophoric)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45
### Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explosive</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Explosive Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidizing</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Oxidizing Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flammable</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Flammable Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Toxic Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Explosive**
  - Black image on Orange Background
- **Oxidizing**
  - Black image on Yellow Background
- **Flammable**
  - Black image on Red Background
- **Toxic**
  - Black image on Yellow Background
Classification Symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Symbols</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harmful</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Harmful Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrosive</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Corrosive Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irritant</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Irritant Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prescribed Form of Label

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical name or common name</th>
<th>Particular Risks</th>
<th>Safety Precautions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of Particular Risks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single risks</th>
<th>危險情況</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Explosive when dry</td>
<td>乾燥時容易爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Risk of explosion by shock, friction, fire or other sources of ignition</td>
<td>震撼、磨擦、接觸火焰或其他火源即可能爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Extreme risk of explosion by shock, friction, fire or other sources of ignition</td>
<td>震撼、磨擦、接觸火焰或其他火源即極易爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Forms very sensitive explosive metallic compounds</td>
<td>形成極度敏感的爆炸性金屬化合物</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Heating may cause an explosion</td>
<td>加熱可能引起爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Explosive with or without contact with air</td>
<td>不論是否與空氣接觸都容易爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. May cause fire</td>
<td>可能引起火警</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Contact with combustible material may cause fire</td>
<td>與可燃物料接觸可能引起火警</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Explosive when mixed with combustible material</td>
<td>與可燃物料混合時容易爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Flammable</td>
<td>易燃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Highly flammable</td>
<td>高度易燃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Extremely flammable</td>
<td>極度易燃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Extremely flammable liquefied gas</td>
<td>極度易燃的液化氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Reacts violently with water</td>
<td>遇水即產生強烈反應</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Contact with water liberates highly flammable gases</td>
<td>遇水即放出高度易燃氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Explosive when mixed with oxidizing substances</td>
<td>與助燃物質混合時容易爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Spontaneously flammable in air</td>
<td>在空氣中會自動燃燒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. In use, may form flammable/explosive vapour-air mixture</td>
<td>使用時，可能產生易燃／爆炸性氣體及空氣混合氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. May form explosive peroxides</td>
<td>可能產生容易爆炸的過氧化物</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Harmful by inhalation</td>
<td>吸入後會對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Harmful in contact with skin</td>
<td>沾及皮膚後會對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Harmful is swallowed</td>
<td>吞食後會對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Toxic by inhalation</td>
<td>吸入後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Toxic in contact with skin</td>
<td>沾及皮膚後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Toxic if swallowed</td>
<td>吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Very toxic by inhalation</td>
<td>吸入後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Very toxic in contact with skin</td>
<td>沾及皮膚後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Very toxic if swallowed</td>
<td>吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Contact with water liberates toxic gas</td>
<td>遇水即放出毒氣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Can become highly flammable in use</td>
<td>使用時，可以變得高度易燃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Contact with acids liberates toxic gas</td>
<td>與酸接觸後即放出毒氣</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Single risks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Risk Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32. Contact with acids liberates very toxic gas</td>
<td>與酸接觸後即放出劇毒氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Danger of cumulative effects</td>
<td>有累積效果的危險</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Causes burns</td>
<td>引致灼傷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Causes severe burns</td>
<td>引致嚴重灼傷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Irritating to eyes</td>
<td>刺激眼睛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Irritating to respiratory system</td>
<td>刺激呼吸系統</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. Irritating to skin</td>
<td>刺激皮膚</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Dangers of very serious irreversible effects</td>
<td>有對人體造成非常嚴重及永不復原的損害的危險</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Possible risk of irreversible effects</td>
<td>可能對人體造成永不復原的損害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Risk of serious damage to eyes</td>
<td>可能對眼睛造成嚴重損害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. May cause sensitisation by inhalation</td>
<td>吸入後可能引起敏感</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. May cause sensitisation by skin contact</td>
<td>沾及皮膚可能引起敏感</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. Risk of explosion if heated under confinement</td>
<td>在密封情況下加熱可能爆炸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. May cause cancer</td>
<td>可能引致癌症</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. May cause heritable genetic damage</td>
<td>可能造成遺傳性的基因損害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. May cause birth defects</td>
<td>可能引致先天性缺陷</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. Danger of serious damage to health by prolonged exposure</td>
<td>長期接觸可能嚴重危害健康</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. Spontaneously combustible in air when wet</td>
<td>遇潮濕時，在空氣中會自動燃燒</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Combinations of risks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Combination Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14/15. Reacts violently with water, liberating highly flammable gases</td>
<td>遇水即產生強烈反應，並放出高度易燃氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15/29. Contact with water liberates toxic, highly flammable gas</td>
<td>遇水即放出有毒及高度易燃氣體</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/21. Harmful by inhalation and in contact with skin</td>
<td>吸入或沾及皮膚後都對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/21/22. Harmful by inhalation, in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入，沾及皮膚或吞食後都對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20/22. Harmful by inhalation and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入或吞食後都對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21/22. Harmful in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>沾及皮膚或吞食後都對人體有害</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/24/25. Toxic by inhalation, in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入，沾及皮膚或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23/25. Toxic by inhalation and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24/25. Toxic in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>沾及皮膚或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/27. Very toxic by inhalation and in contact with skin</td>
<td>吸入或沾及皮膚後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/27/28. Very toxic by inhalation, in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入，沾及皮膚或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26/28. Very toxic by inhalation and if swallowed</td>
<td>吸入或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27/28. Very toxic in contact with skin and if swallowed</td>
<td>沾及皮膚或吞食後會中毒</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36/37. Irritating to eyes and respiratory system</td>
<td>刺激眼睛及呼吸系統</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36/37/38. Irritating to eyes, respiratory system and skin</td>
<td>刺激眼睛，呼吸系統及皮膚</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No.</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36/38</td>
<td>Irritating to eyes and skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37/38</td>
<td>Irritating to respiratory system and skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42/43</td>
<td>May cause sensitisation by inhalation and skin contact</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of Safety Precautions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Single safety precautions</th>
<th>安全措施</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Keep locked up</td>
<td>必須緊鎖</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Keep in a cool place</td>
<td>存放在陰涼地方</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Keep away from living quarters</td>
<td>切勿放近住所</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Keep contents under . . . (appropriate liquid to be specified)</td>
<td>容器內的化學品必須存在 (須指定適當液體)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Keep under . . . (inert gas to be specified)</td>
<td>保存在 (須指定適當的惰性氣體)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Keep container tightly closed</td>
<td>容器必須蓋緊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Keep container dry</td>
<td>容器必須保持乾燥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Keep container in a well ventilated place</td>
<td>容器必須放在通風的地方</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Do not keep the container sealed</td>
<td>切勿將容器密封</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Keep away from food, drink and animal feeding stuffs</td>
<td>切勿放近食物、飲品及動物飼料</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Keep away from . . . (incompatible materials to be indicated)</td>
<td>切勿放近 (須指定互不相容的物料)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Keep away from heat</td>
<td>切勿受熱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Keep away from sources of ignition— No Smoking</td>
<td>切勿放近火——不准吸煙</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Keep away from combustible material</td>
<td>切勿放近易燃物質</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Handle and open container with care</td>
<td>處理及打開容器時，必須小心</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. When using do not eat or drink</td>
<td>使用時，嚴禁飲食</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. When using do not smoke</td>
<td>使用時，嚴禁吸煙</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Do not breathe dust</td>
<td>切勿吸入塵埃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Do not breathe gas/fumes/vapour/spray (appropriate wording to be specified)</td>
<td>切勿吸入氣體／蒸氣／蒸霧／噴霧 (須指定適當字眼)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Avoid contact with skin</td>
<td>避免沾及皮膚</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Avoid contact with eyes</td>
<td>避免沾及眼睛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice</td>
<td>如沾及眼睛，立即用大量清水來清洗，並儘快就醫診治</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Take off immediately all contaminated clothing</td>
<td>所有受污染的衣物必須立即脫掉</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of . . . (to be specified)</td>
<td>沾及皮膚後，立即用大量 (須予指定) 來清洗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Do not empty into drains</td>
<td>切勿倒入水渠</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Never add water to this product</td>
<td>切勿把水加入這種物品</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Take precautionary measures against static discharges</td>
<td>採取措施，防止靜電發生</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Avoid shock and friction</td>
<td>避免震盪和磨擦</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. This material and its container must be disposed of safely by . . . (to be specified)</td>
<td>這種物質及其容器必須由 (須予指定) 安全地棄掉</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Wear suitable protective clothing</td>
<td>穿著適當的防護衣物</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Single safety precautions

31. Wear suitable protective gloves
32. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment
33. Wear eye/face protection (appropriate wording to be specified)
34. To clean the floor and all objects contaminated by this material use... (to be specified)
35. In case of fire and/or explosion do not breathe fumes
36. During fumigation/spraying wear suitable respiratory equipment (appropriate wording to be specified)
37. In case of fire, use... (indicate in the space the precise type of fire-fighting equipment; if water increases the risk, add—“Never use water”)
38. If you feel unwell, seek medical advice (show the label where possible)
39. In case of accident or if you feel unwell, seek medical advice immediately (show the label where possible)
40. If swallowed seek medical advice immediately and show this container or label
41. Keep at temperature not exceeding...˚C (to be specified)
42. Keep wetted with... (appropriate material to be specified)
43. Keep only in the original container
44. Do not mix with... (to be specified)
45. Use only in well ventilated areas
46. Not recommended for interior use on large surface areas

Combination of safety precautions

2/6/8. Keep container tightly closed, in a cool well ventilated place
2/8. Keep in a cool well ventilated place
2/8/11. Keep in a cool, well ventilated place away from... (incompatible materials to be indicated)
2/8/11/43. Keep only in the original container in a cool, well ventilated place away from... (incompatible materials to be indicated)
2/8/43. Keep only in the original container in a cool, well ventilated place
2/11. Keep in a cool place away from... (incompatible materials to be indicated)
Combination of safety precautions

6/7. Keep container tightly closed and dry
容器必須蓋緊，保持乾燥

6/8. Keep container tightly closed and in a well ventilated place
容器必須蓋緊，並存放在通風的地方

16/17. When using do not eat, drink or smoke
使用時，嚴禁飲食或吸煙

20/21. Avoid contact with skin and eyes
避免沾及皮膚和眼睛

30/31. Wear suitable protective clothing and gloves
穿著適當的防護衣物，並戴上適當的防護手套

30/31/33. Wear suitable protective clothing, gloves and eye/face protection (appropriate wording to be specified)
穿著適當的防護衣物，並戴上適當的防護手套及護眼╱護面用具（須指定適當字眼）

30/33. Wear suitable protective clothing and eye/face protection (appropriate wording to be specified)
穿著適當的防護衣物，並戴上適當的護眼╱護面用具（須指定適當字眼）

31/33. Wear suitable gloves and eye/face protection (appropriate wording to be specified)
戴上適當的手套及護眼╱護面用具（須指定適當字眼）

41/43. Keep only in the original container at temperature not exceeding . . . ºC (to be specified)
祇可存放在原用的容器內，溫度不得超過攝氏________度（須予指定）
## CHAPTER 13

### FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS

**ELECTRICITY REGULATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction and usage of apparatus</td>
<td>E-1</td>
<td>All apparatus and conductors shall be sufficient in size and capacity for the work they are called upon to do and for the purposes for which the supply of electrical energy is to be used.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-2</td>
<td>All apparatus and conductors shall be constructed, installed, protected and maintained so as to prevent electrical hazard.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-3</td>
<td>All live parts of apparatus shall be protected against accidental personal contact either by the design and construction of the apparatus or by the manner of its installation.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulation and protection of conductors</td>
<td>E-4</td>
<td>All live conductors, including those forming part of apparatus, shall be so insulated and further effectively protected, where necessary, so as to prevent electrical hazard so far as is reasonably practicable.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-5</td>
<td>All live conductors, including those forming part of apparatus, shall be so placed and safeguarded so as to prevent electrical hazard so far as is reasonably practicable.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction of switches, circuit breakers, etc.</td>
<td>E-6</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be constructed, placed and protected so as to prevent electrical hazard.</td>
<td>7(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-7</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be constructed and adjusted accurately so as to make and maintain effectual contact.</td>
<td>7(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-8</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be provided with a handle or other suitable means of working, insulated from the system and arranged so that the person operating it is unlikely to make accidental contact with live metal.</td>
<td>7(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-9</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be constructed and installed in such manner so that when in an “off” position it cannot accidentally make contact with live metal.</td>
<td>7(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-10</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be constructed and installed in such manner so that it cannot with proper care be left in partial contact with live metal.</td>
<td>7(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-11</td>
<td>Every switch, switch fuse, circuit breaker and isolating link shall be constructed and installed in such manner as may be necessary to prevent electrical hazard from arcing and so that an arc cannot accidentally be maintained.</td>
<td>7(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of circuits by fuses and circuit breakers</td>
<td>E-12</td>
<td>Every circuit shall be protected against excess current and energy by means of a suitable fuse or circuit breaker of adequate breaking capacity suitably located.</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-13</td>
<td>Every fuse or circuit breaker shall be of such construction as to prevent electrical hazard from overheating, arcing, or the scattering of hot metal or other substance when it comes into operation.</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-14</td>
<td>Every fuse and circuit breaker shall be capable of breaking the maximum prospective excess current or energy at the point of installation.</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-15</td>
<td>Every switch intended to be used for breaking under load shall be capable of breaking the load at the point of installation without causing electrical hazard.</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-16</td>
<td>Every fuse shall be either constructed and installed in such manner or protected by a suitable switch so as to permit the ready renewal of the fuse element without electrical hazard.</td>
<td>8(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction of joints and connections</td>
<td>E-17</td>
<td>Every electrical joint and connection shall be of proper construction and design as regards conductivity, insulation, mechanical strength and protection.</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of voltage from parts of a system</td>
<td>E-18</td>
<td>Such efficient means, suitably located, shall be provided for cutting off and isolating all voltage from every part of a system as may be necessary to prevent electrical hazard.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of single-pole switches with one conductor earthed</td>
<td>E-19</td>
<td>In a system where one of the conductors is connected to earth, no single-pole switch shall be placed in that conductor or any branch thereof, other than a link for testing purposes or a switch for use in controlling a generator.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Means of isolating voltage in special circumstances</td>
<td>E-20</td>
<td>Such efficient means, suitably located, shall be provided for cutting off and isolating all voltage from every motor, converter and transformer forming part of a system and all apparatus used in or in connection therewith.</td>
<td>12(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting and stopping of electric motors</td>
<td>E-21</td>
<td>Every electric motor shall be controlled by an effective switch or switches for starting and stopping.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-22</td>
<td></td>
<td>The switch or switches controlling an electric motor shall be so placed as to be readily accessible to and easily operated by the person in charge of the motor.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-23</td>
<td></td>
<td>Where a machine is used and driven by an electric motor, such efficient means, suitably located, shall be provided for either stopping the machine or switching off the electric motor as may be necessary to prevent electrical hazard or other danger.</td>
<td>13(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-24</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every electric motor shall be equipped with such efficient means so that when stoppage occurs by reason of a fluctuation in voltage or failure in supply of electricity the motor will not restart automatically in circumstances whereby unexpected restarting is likely to cause electrical hazard or other danger.</td>
<td>13(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conversation and earthing of portable apparatus exceeding extra low voltage</td>
<td>E-25</td>
<td>Portable apparatus operating at a voltage exceeding extra low voltage shall have all its flexible wires connected to the system either by effective permanent joints or by properly constructed connectors.</td>
<td>14(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-26</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portable apparatus operating at a voltage exceeding extra low voltage shall be protected against leakage to earth of current liable to cause electrical hazard.</td>
<td>14(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-27</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portable apparatus operating at a voltage exceeding extra low voltage shall be controlled by efficient means suitably located so as to permit ready operation for cutting off all voltage.</td>
<td>14(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction of switch-boards</td>
<td>E-28</td>
<td>Every switchboard shall be constructed and installed so that so far as is reasonably practicable adequate access can be obtained to any component part which may have to be adjusted or handled.</td>
<td>15(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every switchboard shall be constructed and installed so that so far as is reasonably practicable the location, course and continuity of every conductor may where necessary be readily identified and traced.</td>
<td>15(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every switchboard shall be constructed and installed so that so far as is reasonably practicable every conductor arranged for connection to a separate system is located and kept apart and may where necessary be readily distinguished.</td>
<td>15(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-31</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every switchboard shall be constructed and installed so that so far as is reasonably practicable every bare conductor is protected against accidental short circuit liable to cause electrical hazard.</td>
<td>15(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclosure of bare conductors on switchboards</td>
<td>E-32</td>
<td>Every switchboard having a bare conductor liable to become live and normally exposed so that it is possible for a person to make accidental contact with live metal shall be adequately enclosed or fenced so as to prevent electrical hazard.</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

55
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E-33</td>
<td></td>
<td>No person except an authorized person or a competent person acting under the immediate supervision of an authorized person shall enter any enclosed or fenced area in which there is located a switchboard having a bare conductor liable to become live and normally exposed so that it is possible for a person to make accidental contact with live metal.</td>
<td>16(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-34</td>
<td></td>
<td>A notice in red characters and letters each not less than 50 mm high on a white background reading “危險——帶電電線，未經授權，不得內進 DANGER LIVE WIRES—UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY PROHIBITED” shall be placed and displayed in a visible position at every enclosed or fenced area in which there is located a switchboard having a bare conductor liable to become live and normally exposed so that it is possible for a person to make accidental contact with live metal.</td>
<td>16(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-35</td>
<td></td>
<td>All apparatus and equipment used in or in connection with a switchboard and requiring handling shall be located and installed so that as far as is reasonably practicable such apparatus and equipment can be readily operated from floor level or from a working platform provided for that purpose.</td>
<td>17(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-36</td>
<td></td>
<td>All apparatus and equipment used in or in connection with a switchboard and requiring handling shall be located and installed so that as far as is reasonably practicable all measuring instruments and indicators used in or in connection therewith can be readily observed from floor level or from the working platform.</td>
<td>17(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-37</td>
<td></td>
<td>All apparatus and equipment used in or in connection with a switchboard and requiring handling shall be located and installed so that as far as is reasonably practicable any such apparatus, equipment, measuring instrument or indicator that cannot be readily operated or observed from floor level or from a working platform, can be otherwise operated or observed without electrical hazard.</td>
<td>17(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-38</td>
<td></td>
<td>Where necessary to prevent electrical hazard, adequate precautions shall be taken either by earthing or other suitable means to prevent any metalwork, other than the current-carrying conductors, from becoming live.</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-39</td>
<td></td>
<td>When work has to be carried out on any conductor, apparatus or switchboard, adequate precautions shall be taken, including the prevention of any conductor or apparatus becoming accidentally live, so as to ensure that the work may be carried without undue risk from electrical hazard.</td>
<td>19(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>A notice in red characters and letters each not less than 50 mm high on a white background reading “危險——在修理中 DANGER UNDER REPAIR” shall be placed and displayed in a visible position at, on or near any conductor, apparatus or switchboard being worked on.</td>
<td>19(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-41</td>
<td></td>
<td>Where necessary as a protection against electrical hazard, adequate insulating stands and screens or other protective equipment shall be provided and maintained in good condition and kept permanently in position.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-42</td>
<td></td>
<td>Portable insulating stands, screens, mats and covers and insulating boots, gloves or other protective equipment shall be provided and maintained in good condition for use where necessary as a protection against electrical hazard.</td>
<td>21(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-43</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every person working on apparatus shall make proper use of any equipment provided for protection against electrical hazard.</td>
<td>21(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-44</td>
<td></td>
<td>All apparatus which, in normal use, requires operation or attention by any person shall be installed so that adequate access and working space are afforded for its operation and attention, without electrical hazard.</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-45</td>
<td></td>
<td>Where necessary as a precaution against electrical hazard, adequate lighting shall be provided in all parts of the premises where apparatus which, in normal use, requires operation or attention by any person is installed.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Precautions for E-46

All apparatus and conductors exposed to weather, water, corrosive atmospheres or other adverse conditions shall be so constructed, installed and protected as may in the circumstances of such exposure or use be necessary to prevent electrical hazard or other danger.

*Related Regulations*: 24(a)

### Precautions for E-47

All apparatus and conductors exposed to flammable surroundings or explosive atmosphere shall be so constructed, installed and protected as may in the circumstances of such exposure or use be necessary to prevent electrical hazard or other danger.

*Related Regulations*: 24(b)

### Precautions for E-48

All apparatus and conductors used in any process or for any special purpose other than for lighting or power shall be so constructed, installed and protected as may in the circumstances of such exposure or use be necessary to prevent electrical hazard or other danger.

*Related Regulations*: 24(c)

### Precaution for E-49 apparatus utilizing high voltage

Where necessary as a precaution against electrical hazard, all apparatus operating at high voltage shall have placed and displayed in a visible position at, on or near such apparatus a notice in red characters and letters each not less than 50 mm high on a white background reading “危險——高壓電力 DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE”.

*Related Regulations*: 25

### Qualifications and E-50 supervision of persons carrying out work

No person except an authorized person shall carry out or assist in the carrying out of any work on any apparatus where technical or practical knowledge or experience is required in order to avoid electrical hazard.

*Related Regulations*: 26(1)

### Display of notice on treatment for electrical shock E-52

A competent person under the immediate supervision of an authorized person may carry out or assist in the carrying out of any work on any apparatus where technical or practical knowledge or experience is required in order to avoid electrical hazard if—

(a) in the case where the electrical hazard to be avoided is under the control of an electrical contractor, he is appointed by the electrical contractor; and

(b) in the case where the electrical hazard to be avoided is under the control of the proprietor, he is appointed by the proprietor.

*Related Regulations*: 26(2)

Such notice, in the Chinese and English languages, as the Commissioner may from time to time issue or approve as to the treatment of persons receiving electric shock shall be displayed in all parts of the premises where electricity is generated, transformed, or used and at such other places in those premises as the Commissioner may direct.

*Related Regulations*: 27

### Construction of E-53 substations

Every substation shall be of proper construction and design.

*Related Regulations*: 28(1)

All apparatus in every substation shall be so located, protected or screened as to be inaccessible to all unauthorized persons and secure against interference from outside the substation.

*Related Regulations*: 28(1)

Every substation shall be maintained in a dry condition.

*Related Regulations*: 28(2)

Every substation shall be provided with such efficient means of ventilation as may be necessary to prevent electrical hazard.

*Related Regulations*: 28(2)

### Control of and on E-57 entry to substations

Every substation shall be under the charge and control of an authorized person.

*Related Regulations*: 29(1)

Any part of a substation where electrical hazard is liable to arise shall be restricted as regards entry so as to be accessible only to an authorized person or to a competent person acting under the immediate supervision of an authorized person.

*Related Regulations*: 29(1)

No person except an authorized person or a competent person acting under the immediate supervision of an authorized person shall enter any part of a substation restricted as regards entry under regulation 29(1).

*Related Regulations*: 29(2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Safe access to underground substations</td>
<td>E-60</td>
<td>A notice in red characters and letters each not less than 50 mm high on a white background reading “危險——變電站；未經授權，不得內進 DANGER SUBSTATION—UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY PROHIBITED” shall be placed and displayed in a visible position at the entrance to every part of a substation under regulation 29(1).</td>
<td>29(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-61</td>
<td>Every underground substation not otherwise easily or readily accessible shall be provided with adequate means of access by a door or trap door with a staircase or ladder securely fixed and so placed so that no person can make accidental contact with any live part of any switchboard or any bare conductor therein.</td>
<td>30(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-62</td>
<td>Where an underground substation has persons employed therein otherwise than for inspection or cleaning, then access shall be provided by means of a doorway and a staircase.</td>
<td>30(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-63</td>
<td>Where an underground substation is not of ample dimensions and contains machinery driven by electric motors or apparatus utilizing high voltage, then access shall be provided by means of a doorway and a staircase.</td>
<td>30(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 14

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(FIRST AID IN NOTIFIABLE WORKPLACES) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Provision of first aid box or</td>
<td>FA-1</td>
<td>A readily accessible separate first aid box or cupboard shall be provided and maintained for each one hundred persons or part thereof employed.</td>
<td>3(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cupboard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule</td>
<td>FA-2</td>
<td>Adequate first aid items shall be provided as per the Schedule below for each first aid box or cupboard:</td>
<td>3(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Number of persons employed</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>less than 10</td>
<td>10 or more but less than 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a copy of the Hints on First Aid</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issued by the Labour Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small sterilized unmedicated</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dressings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medium sized sterilized</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unmedicated dressings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adhesive wound dressing,</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assorted size</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>triangular bandages, 1.3 m x</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900 mm x 900 mm (51&quot; x 36&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adhesive plaster, 25 mm x 4.5 m</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1” x 5 yds.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton wool, 30 gram (1 oz.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure bandage</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>safety pins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>A sufficient supply of assorted sizes of water-proof adhesive wound dressings shall be provided.</td>
<td>3(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>A sufficient supply of waterproof adhesive plaster shall be provided.</td>
<td>3(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>A sufficient supply of eye baths shall be provided.</td>
<td>3(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>A stretcher shall be provided.</td>
<td>3(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>All first aid items provided in a first aid box or cupboard shall be in good condition at all times.</td>
<td>3(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>The stretcher provided shall be kept alongside a first aid box or cupboard and maintained in good condition at all times.</td>
<td>3(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nothing except appliances and requisites for first aid shall be kept in a first aid box or cupboard.</td>
<td>3(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Each first aid box or cupboard shall be marked plainly ‘FIRST AID’ in English and ‘急救’ in Chinese.</td>
<td>3(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>All first aid boxes or cupboards shall be placed in the charge of a team of responsible persons.</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least one member of the team of responsible persons in charge of first aid box or cupboard is always readily available during working hours.</td>
<td>4(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Subject Code No. Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-13 A notice in English and Chinese specifying the names of the members of the team of responsible persons in charge of first aid box or cupboard shall be affixed to each first aid box or cupboard.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-14 If a first aid box or cupboard is not provided in a workroom, a notice in English and Chinese stating the location of the nearest first aid box or cupboard and the names of the member of the team of responsible persons in charge of first aid box or cupboard shall be displayed in such workroom.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Team to include persons trained in first aid</td>
<td>FA-15</td>
<td>A team of responsible persons in charge of first aid box or cupboard shall include at least one person trained in first aid for each one hundred persons or part thereof employed after the first hundred.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standards for dressings</td>
<td>FA-16</td>
<td>All materials for dressings contained in first aid boxes or cupboards shall be those designated in, and of a grade or quality not lower than the standards specified by, the British Pharmaceutical Codex or any supplement thereto.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemption where first aid room provided</td>
<td>FA-17</td>
<td>A notice of exemption from any requirements of the Factories and Industrial Undertakings (First Aid in Notifiable Workplaces) Regulations shall be prominently displayed in a room provided for the sole purpose of providing first aid and medical treatment.</td>
<td>7(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 15
FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(FIRE PRECAUTIONS IN NOTIFIABLE WORKPLACES) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Doors</td>
<td>FP-1</td>
<td>Every door leading out of a notifiable workplace shall be maintained in such condition that it can be readily opened and closed at any time.</td>
<td>4(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-2</td>
<td>Every sliding door leading out of a notifiable workplace shall be so designed as to be self-closing, by its own weight or otherwise; or be connected to a counterweight by means of a fusible link which shall fuse at a temperature of not more than 68ºC thereby disconnecting the counterweight from the door so that the door will close.</td>
<td>4(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-3</td>
<td>Every door leading out of a notifiable workplace, if it is not a sliding door, shall be kept closed by means of a self-closing mechanism which shall at all times be fully operational and maintained in good working order.</td>
<td>4(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-4</td>
<td>Every door leading out of a notifiable workplace shall have a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour. If the door is made of metal, it shall be of solid steel with an overall thickness of not less than 3 millimetres. If the door is made of timber, it shall have a minimum overall solid thickness of 44 millimetres.</td>
<td>4(1)(d) &amp; (e), &amp; 13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-5</td>
<td>Every door leading out of a notifiable workplace shall, other than a sliding door, be constructed to open outwards and shall not when open reduce the effective width of any means of escape.</td>
<td>4(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-6</td>
<td>The doors of any room in which more than 10 persons are employed shall, other than sliding doors, be constructed to open outwards and shall not when open reduce the effective width of any means of escape.</td>
<td>4(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-7</td>
<td>The doors, gates and shutters leading out of a notifiable workplace shall not be locked or fastened in such a manner that they cannot be easily and immediately opened from the inside.</td>
<td>4(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-8</td>
<td>The doors of every room in which any person is employed shall not be locked or fastened in such a manner that they cannot be easily and immediately opened from the inside.</td>
<td>4(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance of fire escapes</td>
<td>FP-9</td>
<td>Every doorway, stairway and passageway within a notifiable workplace which affords a means of escape in case of fire shall be maintained in good condition and free from obstruction.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire fighting</td>
<td>FP-10</td>
<td>No person shall wilfully alter, damage, obstruct or otherwise impair any doorway, stairway or passageway which affords a means of escape from a notifiable workplace in case of fire.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-11</td>
<td>Fire extinguishers (numbers and types as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report) shall be provided/maintained and so placed as to be readily available for use.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-11(a)</td>
<td>Fire extinguishers shall be maintained in an efficient state.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-11(b)</td>
<td>Fire fighting appliances shall be kept readily available for use and free from obstruction.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-12</td>
<td>Two buckets of sand shall be provided and maintained and so placed as to be readily available for use in the (a) boiler room (b) rotation moulding room (c) location specified in the Workplace Inspection Report.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-13</td>
<td>No person shall wilfully alter, damage, obstruct or otherwise impair any means for fighting fire.</td>
<td>6(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smoking</td>
<td>FP-14</td>
<td>Smoking shall be prohibited in notifiable workplace.</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-15</td>
<td>No person shall smoke in any part of a notifiable workplace in which smoking is prohibited.</td>
<td>7(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related Subject Code No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance with prohibition</td>
<td>FP-16</td>
<td>All reasonably practicable steps shall be taken to ensure compliance with the prohibition in a notifiable workplace in which smoking is prohibited.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice display</td>
<td>FP-17</td>
<td>Sufficient number of notices bearing the words and characters ‘NO SMOKING 不准吸烟’, in letters and characters not less than 180 millimetres high shall be displayed in prominent positions within a notifiable workplace.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice maintenance</td>
<td>FP-18</td>
<td>All ‘NO SMOKING 不准吸烟’ notices displayed shall be maintained in good condition.</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-19 Alterations and additions</td>
<td></td>
<td>The exhaust fan/air conditioner discharging into the ... shall be removed and the opening shall be bricked up.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>The exhaust fan/air conditioner mounted on the window and discharging into the ... shall be removed and the window opening shall be wire glazed in fixed metal frames.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-21</td>
<td></td>
<td>All windows opening onto the ............................................. shall be wire glazed in fixed metal frames.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-22</td>
<td></td>
<td>Opening in the wall (location as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report) shall be bricked up.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-23</td>
<td></td>
<td>The ......................................................... shall be backfilled with cement concrete.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-24</td>
<td></td>
<td>All missing ...................................................... shall be reinstated.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-25</td>
<td></td>
<td>All missing ...................................................... shall be reinstated.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-26</td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) The door of the lavatory having windows opening onto the lightwell shall be self-closing and made of materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than ½ an hour.</td>
<td>(b) 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage of inflammable substances</td>
<td>FP-27</td>
<td>Inflammable substances exceeding 35 litres in aggregate shall be stored in a storeroom approved for that purpose by the Director of Fire Services.</td>
<td>(a) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-28</td>
<td></td>
<td>Inflammable substances not exceeding 35 litres in aggregate shall be stored in suitable closed containers and the containers shall be kept in a metal cupboard or bin. The metal cupboard or bin shall be situated in a position where it is least likely that the inflammable substances will catch fire.</td>
<td>(b) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Every container, storeroom, cupboard and bin used for storing inflammable substances shall be clearly and boldly marked ‘Inflammable Substance 易燃物品’.</td>
<td>(2) 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources of ignition</td>
<td>FP-30</td>
<td>Naked flame or other means likely to ignite vapour from any inflammable substance shall be prohibited in any notifiable workplace where a dangerous concentration of inflammable vapour may reasonably be expected to be present.</td>
<td>(1) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-31</td>
<td></td>
<td>All electrical switches, sockets, motors and other similar electrical appliances that are liable to give off sparks or become hot shall not be installed in any notifiable workplace in which inflammable substances are used and a dangerous concentration of inflammable vapour may reasonably be expected to be present.</td>
<td>(1) 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevention of escape of vapours</td>
<td>FP-33</td>
<td>Inflammable substances shall be contained in non-spillable metal containers with suitable lids to prevent escape of vapours from the inflammbable substances into the general atmosphere of the workplace.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naked flame</td>
<td>FP-34</td>
<td>Cooking shall be done in a kitchen segregated from the rest of the workroom by fire-resisting materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than one hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-35</td>
<td>Any door opening of the kitchen shall be protected by a self-closing door having a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-36</td>
<td>Process involving the use of naked flames shall be done in a room segregated from the rest of the workplace by fire-resisting materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than one hour. Any door opening of the room shall be protected by a self-closing door having a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-37</td>
<td>Rotation-moulding shall be done in a room segregated from the rest of the workplace by fire-resisting materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than one hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-38</td>
<td>The door of the rotation moulding room shall be self-closing and made of materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-39</td>
<td>The rotation-moulding room shall be kept clean and tidy at all times. Combustible waste materials shall be removed regularly from the rotation-moulding room.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-40</td>
<td>The workroom in which naked flames are used shall be kept clear of combustible materials.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-41</td>
<td>The door of the boiler room shall be self-closing and made of materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-42</td>
<td>The kerosene pressure vessel shall be located at a distance from the burner. The kerosene pressure vessel shall be connected to the burner by copper piping fixed to a wall.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-43</td>
<td>The supply pipe of the kerosene burner shall have a stop valve at the burner and a stop valve at the pressure vessel outlet.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-44</td>
<td>The kerosene pressure vessel shall stand in a dry shallow metal tray.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-45</td>
<td>The kerosene pressure vessel shall be fitted with a pressure gauge, pressure release valve and safety valve.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-46</td>
<td>A catchment or metal tray shall be provided and kept under the oil burner.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-47</td>
<td>Drip trays filled with sand shall be provided and kept under the burners of the boiler.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power to require safety precautions etc.</td>
<td>FP-48</td>
<td>The workplace shall be provided with such means of escape therefrom in case of fire as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report.</td>
<td>13(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-49</td>
<td>No cotton fluff shall be allowed to deposit on light fittings, motors, electrical switches, sockets and other similar electrical appliances that are liable to give off sparks or become hot in order to prevent ignition of the cotton fluff.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-50</td>
<td>(a) The working process, namely (the work process being performed), shall be removed from the smoke lobbies. (b) The cooking process shall be removed from the smoke lobbies. (c) The materials, namely (name the articles stored), stored in the smoke lobbies shall removed. (Specify the location of smoke lobbies if necessary)</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-51</td>
<td>The exhaust ventilation trunking shall be made of fire-resisting materials.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject | Code No. | Requirements | Related Regulations
--- | --- | --- | ---
FP-52 | | All workrooms in which inflammable substances are used shall be ventilated by an efficient mechanical system. | 13(1)(b)
FP-53 | | Air exhausted from any workroom in which inflammable substances are used shall be discharged to open air. | 13(1)(b)
FP-54 | | All electrical wiring in any workroom in which inflammable substances are used shall be run in metal conduit. | 13(1)(b)
FP-55 | | All electrical light fittings in any workroom in which inflammable substances are used shall be of an enclosed type. | 13(1)(b)
FP-56 | | Workrooms in which inflammable substances are used shall not be used for storage purpose. | 13(1)(b)
FP-57 | | The heating elements in the drying cabinet shall be suitably protected so as to prevent ignition of flammable substance. | 13(1)(b)
FP-58 | (Deleted) | | |
FP-59 | | A ventilation pipe shall be fitted to the oil storage tank. The open end of the ventilation pipe shall be enclosed by fine mesh wire gauze. | 13(1)(b)
FP-60 | (Deleted) | | |
FP-61 | | The service tank of the diesel oil burner shall be sited in the open air. | 13(1)(b)
FP-62 | | (a) The service tank of the diesel oil burner shall be housed in a room segregated from the rest of the workplace by fire-resistant materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than one hour. | 13(1)(b)
| | (b) Any door opening of the diesel oil burner room shall be protected by a self-closing door having a fire-resisting period of not less than \( \frac{1}{2} \) an hour. | |
FP-63 | | The service tank of the diesel oil burner shall have a capacity of not more than \( \ldots \) litres. (The quantity shall be specified in the Workplace Inspection Report) | 13(1)(b)
FP-64 | | The service tank of the diesel oil burner shall be bunded or placed in a metal tray of sufficient cubic capacity to hold the content of the tank. | 13(1)(b)
FP-65 | | The indicator used for measuring the depth of the fuel in the service tank of the oil burner shall not be of the glass gauge type. | 13(1)(b)
FP-66 | | The supply pipe from the service tank to the oil burner shall be fitted with a remote shut-off valve. The shut-off valve shall be situated at an easily accessible position outside the room in which the burner is installed and the direction of opening and closing shall be prominently indicated in English and Chinese. | 13(1)(b)
FP-67 | | The \( \ldots \) shall be sited away from exits, exit routes and stairways. | 13(1)(b)
| | (a) boiler room | |
| | (b) paint spraying room | |
| | (c) as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report | |
FP-68 | | The boiler room shall be ventilated directly to open air. | 13(1)(b)
FP-69 | | \( \ldots \) in the boiler room opening onto workroom shall be bricked up. | 13(1)(b)
| | (a) windows | |
| | (b) wall openings | |
FP-70 | | A raised door sill, at least 150 millimetres in height, shall be provided across the door opening of the boiler room. | 13(1)(b)
FP-71 | | The words “BOILER ROOM” in English and the characters “爐房” in Chinese shall be painted on the door of the boiler room. | 13(1)(b)
FP-72 | (Deleted) | | |
FP-73 | | Trade process involving the use of inflammable substances shall be conducted in a room segregated from the rest of the workplace by fire resisting materials having a fire-resisting period of not less than one hour. | 13(1)(b)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FP-74</td>
<td></td>
<td>Any door opening of the workroom in which inflammable substances are used shall be protected by a self-closing door having a fire-resisting period of not less than ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-75</td>
<td></td>
<td>Suitable illuminated “EXIT” sign, in letters and characters not less than 180 mm high, shall be provided and maintained in good condition at each exit from a workplace.</td>
<td>13(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-76</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-77</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Deleted)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-78</td>
<td></td>
<td>The lift shaft of the goods lift shall be completely enclosed by walls having a fire-resisting period of not less than (Fire Resisting Period as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report) and fitted with doors having a fire resisting period of ( \frac{1}{2} ) an hour.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-79</td>
<td></td>
<td>The storage rack erected inside the smoke lobby shall be removed.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-80</td>
<td></td>
<td>The boiler shall be housed in a room made of fire-resisting materials such as bricks or reinforced concrete.</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-81</td>
<td></td>
<td>A suitable and efficient mechanical exhaust system shall be provided for:</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) the drying cabinet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) the continuous type drying oven.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FP-82</td>
<td></td>
<td>The cooking process shall be removed from the workplace (or name the location on the premises).</td>
<td>13(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FB-83</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adequate precautions (as specified in the Workplace Inspection Report) shall be taken to prevent the accidental ignition of any combustible material.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alterations and Additions</td>
<td>FB-84</td>
<td>The proprietor of a notifiable workplace shall not carry out or cause or permit to be carried out or suffer the continuance of any alteration or addition that may create a serious risk of the outbreak of fire, the spread of fire or the spread of smoke from any fire.</td>
<td>8(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FB-85</td>
<td>The proprietor of a notifiable workplace shall not carry out or cause or permit to be carried out or suffer the continuance of any alteration or addition that may obstruct free passageway to a means of escape from the workplace in case of fire.</td>
<td>8(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 16

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(GOODS LIFTS) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>GL-1</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that it is not put into operation or used unless it is of good mechanical construction and made of strong and sound materials.</td>
<td>4(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-2</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that it is not put into operation or used unless it is properly maintained.</td>
<td>4(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>GL-3</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall cause it to be thoroughly examined by a competent examiner at least once annually.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-4</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall enter a report of examination of the goods lift in the register kept under regulation 6.</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-5</td>
<td>The competent examiner shall send to the Commissioner a copy of report of examination not later than 28 days after the completion of the examination under regulation 5(1) where the examination shows that the goods lift cannot be used with safety unless certain repairs are carried out immediately, or within a specified time.</td>
<td>5(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Register of examination to be kept by owner</td>
<td>GL-6</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift which is required to be examined under regulation 5 shall keep a register containing a report of every examination carried out on the lift.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-7</td>
<td>The register containing a report of every examination carried out on a goods lift shall be in the form prescribed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-8</td>
<td>Each entry of the report of every examination carried out on a goods lift in the register required to be kept under regulation 6(1) shall be signed by the person carrying out the examination.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-9</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall produce the register required to be kept under regulation 6(1) for inspection on being requested to do so by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>6(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liftway to be enclosed</td>
<td>GL-10</td>
<td>The liftway of a goods lift shall be efficiently protected by a substantial enclosure fitted with doors.</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-11</td>
<td>Every door of the liftway enclosure of a goods lift shall be fitted with an efficient locking device of such a type that the door cannot be opened except when the car or platform is at rest at the landing place to which the door gives access and the car or platform cannot be moved away from the landing place until the door is fully closed and locked.</td>
<td>7(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-12</td>
<td>The enclosure of a liftway shall be so constructed as to prevent, when the doors are closed, any person entering or falling down the liftway or coming into contact with any moving part of the lift.</td>
<td>7(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-13</td>
<td>A goods lift and the enclosure of its liftway shall be so constructed as to prevent any part of any goods carried in the car or platform from being trapped between any part of the car or platform and any of the moving parts of the goods lift or any fixed structure.</td>
<td>7(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-14</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that it is not used unless it complies with regulation 7(1), 7(2), 7(4) and 7(5).</td>
<td>7(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting, stopping, prevention of overrunning</td>
<td>GL-15</td>
<td>Adequate lighting for the car or platform of a goods lift shall be provided and maintained.</td>
<td>8(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-16</td>
<td>A ‘stop’ switch or ‘stop’ push for stopping a goods lift shall be provided and maintained at each landing place.</td>
<td>8(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-17</td>
<td>Automatic devices preventing a goods lift from overrunning shall be provided and maintained for every goods lift.</td>
<td>8(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-18</td>
<td>No operating switch shall be installed in or on the car or platform of a goods lift.</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GL-19</td>
<td>The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used unless it complies with regulations 8(1) and 8(2).</td>
<td>8(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overloading and carriage of persons</td>
<td>GL-20</td>
<td>Easily legible notices in English and Chinese stating the maximum working load which a goods lift can safely carry and that the carriage of persons in the lift is prohibited shall be conspicuously displayed in or on the car or platform of the lift. GL-21 No person shall use a goods lift to carry any load greater than the load stated in the notice displayed under regulation 9(1). GL-22 No person shall travel, or cause or permit any other person to travel in a goods lift. GL-23 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used unless notices are displayed in accordance with regulation 9(1). GL-24 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used to carry any load greater than the load stated in the notices displayed under regulation 9(1). GL-25 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used to carry any person.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty of person engaged in operating lift to report defect</td>
<td>GL-26</td>
<td>Every person engaged in the operation of a goods lift shall report forthwith to the owner of the goods lift any defect in the operation mechanism or safety devices fitted to the lift or liftway.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9(1) GL-20 Easily legible notices in English and Chinese stating the maximum working load which a goods lift can safely carry and that the carriage of persons in the lift is prohibited shall be conspicuously displayed in or on the car or platform of the lift.

9(2) GL-21 No person shall use a goods lift to carry any load greater than the load stated in the notice displayed under regulation 9(1).

9(3) GL-22 No person shall travel, or cause or permit any other person to travel in a goods lift.

9(4)(a) GL-23 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used unless notices are displayed in accordance with regulation 9(1).

9(4)(b) GL-24 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used to carry any load greater than the load stated in the notices displayed under regulation 9(1).

9(4)(b) GL-25 The owner of a goods lift shall ensure that the lift is not used to carry any person.
CHAPTER 17

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(GUARDING AND OPERATION OF MACHINERY) REGULATIONS

The following dangerous parts or any combination of them shall be effectively guarded by: (a) a fixed guard, (b) an interlocking guard, (c) an automatic guard, (d) a trip guard, (e) a two hand control device, or a combination of any of them:—

Dangerous Parts of Machinery or Plant

1. Revolving shafts, coupling, spindles, mandrels, bars and flywheels.
2. In-running nips between pairs of rotating parts.
3. In-running nips of belt and pulley type.
4. Projections on revolving parts.
5. Discontinuous rotating parts.
6. Revolving beaters, spiked cylinders and revolving drums.
7. Revolving mixer arms in castings fitted with openings.
8. Revolving worms and spirals in casings fitted with openings.
9. Revolving high-speed cages in casings fitted with openings.
10. Revolving cutting tools.
11. Reciprocating cutting tools.
13. Reciprocating needles.
14. Closing nips between platen motions.
15. Projecting belt fasteners and fast running belts.
16. Nips between connecting rods or links, and rotating wheel cranks or discs.
17. Traps arising from the traversing carriages of self-acting machines.

GOM-1A Every guard or device shall be of substantial construction. 5(2)(a)
GOM-1B Every guard or device shall be maintained in an efficient condition. 5(2)(b)
GOM-1C Every guard or device shall be kept in its proper position while the machinery or plant is in motion. 5(2)(c)
GOM-2 An opening in a fixed guard which is used in connexion with an automatic feeding device or any gravity feeding system shall be as small as is practicable having regard to the operation of the machinery or plant. 6(2)(a)
GOM-3 An opening in a fixed guard other than those used in connexion with an automatic feeding device or any gravity feeding system shall conform to the table set out in the Third Scheduled.

Third Schedule

Opening in Fixed Guard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size of opening in millimetres measured at the widest point</td>
<td>Distance of guard from any dangerous part in millimetres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But not more than</td>
<td>Not less than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 6</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young persons working at machines</td>
<td>GOM-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Schedule</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machines not to be worked at by Young Persons unless trained or supervised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Power presses, including hydraulic and pneumatic presses;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Loose knife punching machines;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Milling machines, other than those used in tool-room operation;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Dough brakes;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Dough mixers;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Hydro-extractors;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Calenders;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Washing machines;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Garment presses;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Paper baling press;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Guillotines;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Hand fed platen printing machines; and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting and stopping devices</td>
<td>GOM-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push button controls to have emergency stopping devices</td>
<td>GOM-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock-bars</td>
<td>GOM-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belts and pulleys</td>
<td>GOM-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-9</td>
<td>Machinery or plant driven through a system of belt, pulley and shaft or counter-shaft shall be equipped with a loose pulley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-10</td>
<td>Machinery or plant driven through a system of belt, pulley and shaft or counter-shaft shall be equipped with other adequate means for the effective starting and stopping of the machinery or plant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-11</td>
<td>No driving belt shall rest or ride upon a revolving shaft forming part of any transmission machinery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-12</td>
<td>Suitable striking gear shall be provided for the purpose of moving a driving belt to and from fast and loose pulleys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-13</td>
<td>Every striking gear shall be so constructed, placed and maintained as to prevent the driving belt from creeping back or shifting on to a fast pulley while the driving belt is in motion on a loose pulley.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subject Code No. Requirements</strong> Regulations</td>
<td><strong>Size of opening in millimetres measured at the widest point</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than</td>
<td>But not more than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Responsibilities of proprietors, employees and other persons</td>
<td>GOM-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOM-17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CHAPTER 18
### FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS (GAS WELDING AND FLAME CUTTING) REGULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Competent person to perform gas</td>
<td>GWFC-1</td>
<td>Gas welding and flame cutting work shall only be performed by a person who has attained the age of 18 years and holds a valid certificate.</td>
<td>3(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>welding and flame cutting work</td>
<td>GWFC-2</td>
<td>Gas welding and flame cutting work shall only be performed by a person who is undergoing training in performing gas welding and flame cutting work and the performance of such work is under the supervision of a person who has attained the age of 18 years and holds a valid certificate.</td>
<td>3(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provision of training course</td>
<td>GWFC-3</td>
<td>The proprietor shall provide a training course to each of his employees who is instructed directly or indirectly by him to perform gas welding and flame cutting work if the employee does not hold a valid certificate.</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GWFC-4</td>
<td>The proprietor shall provide his employee with an additional training course if the employee fails to obtain a certificate after attending a training course.</td>
<td>4(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty of person to attend training course</td>
<td>GWFC-5</td>
<td>An employee is required to attend the training course provided by the proprietor unless he holds a valid certificate to perform gas welding and flame cutting work.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production of certificate</td>
<td>GWFC-6</td>
<td>Any person who performs gas welding and flame cutting work shall, on being so required by an occupational safety officer, produce his valid certificate to the officer for inspection.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GWFC-7</td>
<td>Any person who performs gas welding and flame cutting work shall produce his valid certificate for inspection by an occupational safety officer within such reasonable time and at such reasonable place as required by the officer.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHAPTER 19

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(LIFTING APPLIANCES AND LIFTING GEAR) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>L-1</td>
<td>Every lifting appliance shall be of good mechanical construction.</td>
<td>4(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-2</td>
<td>Every lifting appliance shall be made of strong and sound materials.</td>
<td>4(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-3</td>
<td>Every lifting appliance shall be free from patent defect.</td>
<td>4(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-4</td>
<td>Every lifting appliance shall be properly maintained.</td>
<td>4(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-5</td>
<td>Arrangements for fixing and anchoring every lifting appliance shall be adequate to ensure its safety.</td>
<td>4(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-6</td>
<td>Every lifting appliance shall be adequately and securely supported.</td>
<td>4(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-7</td>
<td>Every structure supporting a lifting appliance shall be of good construction.</td>
<td>4(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-8</td>
<td>Every structure supporting a lifting appliance shall be of adequate strength.</td>
<td>4(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-9</td>
<td>Every structure supporting a lifting appliance shall be made of sound materials.</td>
<td>4(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-10</td>
<td>Every structure supporting a lifting appliance shall be free from patent defect.</td>
<td>4(e)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Test and Thorough examination of lifting appliances | L-11 | Every lifting appliance shall be thoroughly examined by a competent examiner at least once in the preceding 12 months. | 5(1) |

| Form 5 | L-12 | A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the lifting appliance is in safe working order. | 5(1) |
|        | L-13 | Every lifting appliance (other than a crane, crab or winch) shall be tested and thoroughly examined by a competent examiner in the manner prescribed in the First Schedule. | 5(2) |

| Form 4 | L-14 | A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the lifting appliance is in safe working order. | 5(2) |
|        | L-15 | Every crane, crab or winch shall be tested and thoroughly examined during the preceding 4 years by a competent examiner in the manner prescribed in the First Schedule. | 5(3) |

| Form 3 | L-16 | A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the crane, crab or winch is in safe working order. | 5(3) |
|        | L-17 | Every lifting appliance (other than a crane, crab or winch) which has undergone substantial repair, re-erection, failure, overturning or collapse shall be further tested and thoroughly examined by a competent examiner. | 5(4) |

| Form 4 | L-18 | A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the lifting appliance is in safe working order. | 5(4) |
|        | L-19 | Every crane, crab or winch which has undergone substantial repair, re-erection, failure, overturning or collapse shall be further tested and thoroughly examined by a competent examiner. | 5(5) |

| Form 3 | L-20 | A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the crane, crab or winch is in safe working order. | 5(5) |

| Report by competent examiner | L-21 | Where a test or a thorough examination by a competent examiner shows that repairs must be carried out, the lifting appliance shall not be used until the repairs have been effected. | 6A(2) |

<p>| Periodical inspection by a competent person | L-22 | Every lifting appliance shall be inspected within the preceding 7 days by a competent person. | 7A |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Subject</strong></th>
<th><strong>Code No.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Requirements</strong></th>
<th><strong>Related Regulations</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Form 1</td>
<td>L-23</td>
<td>A report shall be obtained from the competent person in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the lifting appliance is in safe working order.</td>
<td>7A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic safe load indicator</td>
<td>L-24</td>
<td>Every crane shall be fitted with an automatic safe load indicator.</td>
<td>7B(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-25</td>
<td>Every automatic safe load indicator shall function properly.</td>
<td>7B(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-26</td>
<td>Every automatic safe load indicator shall be tested by a competent examiner on each occasion that a test and thorough examination of the crane is required under Regulation 5 and the certificate in the approved form (Form 3) shall contain a statement to the effect that the indicator is in good working order.</td>
<td>7B(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-27</td>
<td>Every automatic safe load indicator shall be inspected by a competent person under Regulation 7A and the certificate in the approved form (Form 1) shall contain a statement to the effect that the indicator is in good working order.</td>
<td>7B(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poles or beams supporting pulley blocks or gin wheels</td>
<td>L-28</td>
<td>Every pulley block or gin wheel shall be effectively secured to the pole or beam supporting it.</td>
<td>7C(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-29</td>
<td>Every pole or beam supporting a pulley block or gin wheel shall be of adequate strength.</td>
<td>7C(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-30</td>
<td>Every pole or beam supporting a pulley block or gin wheel shall be adequately and properly secured so as to support the block or wheel and the load with safety and to prevent undue movement of the pole or beam.</td>
<td>7C(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability of lifting appliances</td>
<td>L-31</td>
<td>Appropriate precautions shall be taken to ensure the stability of a lifting appliance before it is used at or moved in an industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>7D(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-32</td>
<td>Every crane shall be securely anchored, or adequately weighted by suitable ballast which is properly placed and secured, in order to secure its stability.</td>
<td>7D(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-33</td>
<td>Rails on which a crane is mounted shall not be used as anchorage for the crane.</td>
<td>7D(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-34</td>
<td>Sleepers supporting the rails on which a crane is mounted shall not be used as anchorage for the crane.</td>
<td>7D(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchoring and ballasting of cranes</td>
<td>L-35</td>
<td>Anchoring or ballasting devices used for the stability of a crane shall be thoroughly examined by a competent examiner before the crane is erected.</td>
<td>7E(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form 2</td>
<td>L-36</td>
<td>Every crane shall be tested by a competent examiner after its erection and a certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the crane is in safe working order.</td>
<td>7E(2) &amp; (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form 2</td>
<td>L-37</td>
<td>Every crane shall be tested by a competent examiner after its removal to a new location involving changes in the arrangements for anchoring or ballasting the crane and a certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the crane is in safe working order.</td>
<td>7E(2) &amp; (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form 2</td>
<td>L-38</td>
<td>Every crane shall be tested by a competent examiner after an adjustment to its component member involving changes in the arrangements for anchoring or ballasting the crane and a certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner, in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that the crane is in safe working order.</td>
<td>7E(2) &amp; (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stability of cranes secured by removable weights</td>
<td>L-39</td>
<td>Where a modified safe working load has been specified in the competent examiner's certificate, a loading diagram shall be affixed in a position where the crane driver can readily see it.</td>
<td>7E(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of cranes in bad weather</td>
<td>L-40</td>
<td>A suitable diagram or notice shall be affixed to a crane indicating the position and amount of the weights to be used to secure its stability.</td>
<td>7F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-41</td>
<td>A crane shall not be used under weather conditions likely to endanger its stability.</td>
<td>7G(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erection, dismantling or alteration of cranes</td>
<td>L-43</td>
<td>The erection, dismantling or alteration of cranes shall be supervised by a competent person.</td>
<td>7H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple lifting appliances</td>
<td>L-44</td>
<td>Where more than one lifting appliance is used to raise or lower one load, each lifting appliance shall be so arranged and fixed that it is at no time loaded beyond its safe working load or rendered unstable.</td>
<td>7I(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load to be safely secured</td>
<td>L-45</td>
<td>A competent person shall be specially appointed to supervise the operation of using more than one lifting appliance to raise or lower one load.</td>
<td>7I(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precautions to be taken when lifting appliance has travelling or slewing motion</td>
<td>L-46</td>
<td>Every part of a load to be raised or lowered by a lifting appliance shall be securely suspended or supported.</td>
<td>7J(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-47</td>
<td>Every part of a load to be raised or lowered by a lifting appliance shall be adequately secured so as to prevent danger arising to persons or property as a result of its shipping or displacement.</td>
<td>7J(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-48</td>
<td>All reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent any person lawfully on or near an industrial undertaking from being endangered by the displacement of any object caused by a load while being moved on a lifting appliance or lifting gear.</td>
<td>7J(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platforms for crane drivers and signallers</td>
<td>L-49</td>
<td>A receptacle used for raising or lowering stones, bricks, slates or other objects on a lifting appliance or lifting gear shall be enclosed or so constructed or designed as to prevent any accidental fall of any of such objects.</td>
<td>7J(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-50</td>
<td>Effective steps shall be taken to prevent persons from being endangered by a fall of objects from a grab, shovel or similar excavating receptacle.</td>
<td>7J(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precautions to be taken</td>
<td>L-51</td>
<td>An unobstructed passageway of not less than 600 mm wide shall be maintained between any part of a lifting appliance liable to move and any nearby guard rail, fence or other fixture.</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-52</td>
<td>Where it is impracticable to comply with Regulation 8(1), all reasonable steps shall be taken to prevent persons from having access to any place when a lifting appliance is in use.</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platforms for crane drivers and signallers</td>
<td>L-53</td>
<td>A platform provided in a crane for the use of the person driving or operating the crane or for any signaller in connection with the use of the crane shall be of sufficient area for the persons on it.</td>
<td>9(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-54</td>
<td>A platform provided in a crane for the use of the person driving or operating the crane or for any signaller in connection with the use of the crane shall be either close planked or plated.</td>
<td>9(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-55</td>
<td>A platform provided in a crane for the use of the person driving or operating the crane or for any signaller in connection with the use of the crane shall be provided with a safe means of access.</td>
<td>9(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-56</td>
<td>A suitable guard rail of adequate strength and of a height of not less than 900 mm shall be affixed to the platform of a crane from which a person may fall a distance of more than 2 m and to any raised standing place therein.</td>
<td>9(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-57</td>
<td>Toe boards of not less than 200 mm in height shall be provided and placed above the level of the platform of a crane from which a person may fall a distance of more than 2 m and above any raised standing place therein, in a position that will prevent the fall of persons, materials and tools.</td>
<td>9(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-58</td>
<td>The space between any toe board on the platform of a crane and the lowest guard rail above it shall not exceed 700 mm.</td>
<td>9(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabins for drivers</td>
<td>L-59</td>
<td>A power-driven lifting appliance shall be provided with a suitable cabin which affords the driver or operator of the appliance adequate protection from the weather.</td>
<td>10(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-60</td>
<td>The driver's cabin of a power-driven lifting appliance shall be so constructed as to give the driver or operator a clear and unrestricted view and afford ready access to those parts of the</td>
<td>10(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Code No. Requirements Related Regulations

Marking of safe working loads L-61 The safe working load shall be clearly and legibly marked on a lifting appliance in English and Chinese, together with an appropriate mark to distinguish it from other similar appliances. 11(1)
L-62 The safe working load at various radii of the jib, trolley or crab of a crane shall be clearly and legibly marked on the crane which has a variable operating radius. 11(2)(a)
L-63 The maximum radius at which the jib may be worked shall be clearly and legibly marked on a crane with a derricking jib. 11(2)(a)
L-64 A crane which has a variable operating radius shall be fitted with an accurate indicator, clearly visible to the driver, which shows the radius of its jib, trolley or crab at any particular time and the safe working load applicable to that radius. 11(2)(b)

Load not to exceed the safe working load L-65 A lifting appliance shall not be loaded beyond its maximum safe working load. 12

Competent person to be in charge of load left suspended L-66 No load shall be left suspended from a lifting appliance unless a competent person is in charge of the lifting appliance during the period of suspension. 12A

Scotch and guy derrick cranes L-67 The jib of a Scotch derrick crane shall not be erected between the backstays of the crane. 13(1)(a)
L-68 Appropriate measures shall be taken to prevent the foot of the king post of a Scotch derrick crane from being lifted out of its socket or support when the crane is in use. 13(1)(b)
L-69 A Scotch derrick crane shall not be used to move any load in the angle between its backstays. 13(1)(c)
L-70 The guys of a guy derrick crane shall be fixed at approximately equal angles to the mast of the crane so that the angles between adjacent pairs of guys are approximately equal. 13(2)
L-71 Measures shall be taken to ensure the stability of a guy derrick crane. 13(2)

Cranes with derricking jibs L-72 A crane having a derricking jib operated through a clutch mechanism shall be provided with a properly maintained and effective locking arrangement, placed between the derricking clutch and the pawl sustaining the derricking drum, which will ensure that

(a) the clutch cannot be disengaged unless the pawl is effectively engaged with the derricking drum; and

(b) the pawl cannot be disengaged unless the clutch is effectively engaged with the derricking drum. 14(1)

Restriction on the use of cranes L-73 The hoisting mechanism of a crane shall not be used for any purpose other than raising or lowering a load vertically unless—

(a) all reasonable steps have been taken that no undue stress is imposed on any part of the structure or mechanism of the crane thereby endangering the stability of the crane; and

(b) such use is supervised by a competent person. 15(1)
L-74 The jib of a derricking crane shall not be extended at a radius which exceeds the maximum radius specified for the jib in the current certificate of testing and thorough examination (Form 3). 15(2)

Operators of cranes and lifting appliance L-75 A crane shall only be operated by a person who has attained the age of 18 years. 15A(1)(a)
L-76 A crane shall only be operated by a person who holds a valid certificate issued by the Construction Industry Training Authority or by any other person specified by the Commissioner for Labour. 15A(1)(b)
L-77 A crane shall only be operated by a person who is competent to operate it by virtue of his experience. 15A(1)(c)
L-78 A power-driven lifting appliance (other than a crane) shall only be operated by a person who has attained the age of 18 years. 15A(2)(a)
L-79 A power-driven lifting appliance (other than a crane) shall only be operated by a person who is trained and competent to operate it. 15A(2)(b)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation</td>
<td>L-80</td>
<td>A signaller shall be appointed and stationed to give effective signals to the operator of a lifting appliance to ensure its safe working.</td>
<td>15B(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-81</td>
<td>A signaller shall attain the age of 18 years unless he is undergoing training under the supervision of a competent person.</td>
<td>15B(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steam not to obscure workplace</td>
<td>L-81a</td>
<td>The exhaust steam from or live steam to any crane or winch shall not obscure any workplace at which a workman is employed.</td>
<td>15C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes, controls, safety devices, etc.</td>
<td>L-82</td>
<td>A crab, crane or winch shall be fitted with one or more efficient brakes, or other similar safety devices, to prevent a load suspended from it from falling uncontrollably or dangerously.</td>
<td>16(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-83</td>
<td>Every lever, handle, switch or other device used for controlling the operation of any part of a lifting appliance shall be provided with a suitable spring or other locking arrangement to prevent its accidental movement or displacement.</td>
<td>16(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-84</td>
<td>Every lever, handle, switch or other device used for controlling the operation of any part of a lifting appliance shall, either on or adjacent to it, have clear markings to indicate its purpose and mode of operation.</td>
<td>16(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-85</td>
<td>Effective measures shall be taken, by warning the driver of the crane or otherwise, to ensure that an overhead travelling crane does not approach within 6 m of any place where persons are employed or working on or near its wheel track are liable to be struck by the crane.</td>
<td>16(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-86</td>
<td>Effective measures shall be taken to ensure that any person who is employed or working in a place above floor level where he would be liable to be struck by an overhead travelling crane or by any load carried by the crane is warned of the approach of the crane.</td>
<td>16(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drums and pulley</td>
<td>L-87</td>
<td>The drum or pulley of a lifting appliance shall be of sufficient diameter and construction for the rope used.</td>
<td>17(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-88</td>
<td>Every rope which terminates at the winding drum of a lifting appliance shall be properly secured to the drum with at least 2 turns of the rope remaining on the drum at every operating position of the appliance.</td>
<td>17(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction, testing, examination, safe working load of chains, ropes and lifting gear</td>
<td>L-89</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be of good construction.</td>
<td>18(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-90</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be of sound material.</td>
<td>18(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-91</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be of adequate strength.</td>
<td>18(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-92</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be free from patent defect.</td>
<td>18(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-93</td>
<td>A table, in English and Chinese, showing the safe working loads of each kind and size of chain, rope or lifting gear in use shall be posted in a prominent position in the premises or place where the chain, rope or lifting gear is kept.</td>
<td>18(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-94</td>
<td>A table, in English and Chinese, showing the safe working load at different angles of the legs of a multiple sling shall be posted in a prominent position in the premises or place where the chain, rope or lifting gear is kept.</td>
<td>18(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-95</td>
<td>A chain, rope or lifting gear whose safe working load is not shown in the table shall not be used.</td>
<td>18(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-96</td>
<td>A chain, rope or lifting gear shall not be used for any load exceeding its safe working load.</td>
<td>18(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-97</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear (except a fibre rope or fibre-rope sling) shall be tested and thoroughly examined by a competent examiner in the manner prescribed in the First Schedule.</td>
<td>18(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form 6</td>
<td>L-98</td>
<td>A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that it is in safe working order.</td>
<td>18(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-99</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be thoroughly examined by a competent examiner in the preceding 6 months.</td>
<td>18(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form 7</td>
<td>L-100</td>
<td>A certificate shall be obtained from the competent examiner in the approved form in which he has made a statement to the effect that it is in safe working order.</td>
<td>18(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection of chains, ropes and lifting gear before use</td>
<td>L-101</td>
<td>Every chain, rope and lifting gear shall be inspected before use on each occasion by a competent person.</td>
<td>18(1)(ea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains without knots</td>
<td>L-102</td>
<td>Chains shall not be shortened by tying knots in them.</td>
<td>18(1)(eb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of chains from sharp edges</td>
<td>L-103</td>
<td>Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to chains from sharp edges.</td>
<td>18(1)(eb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-104</td>
<td>Every chain, rope or lifting gear shall be clearly marked with its safe working load and an appropriate mark to distinguish it from other similar gear.</td>
<td>18(1)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-105</td>
<td>A chain, rope of lifting gear shall not be loaded beyond its safe working load except for the purpose of testing or examination by a competent examiner.</td>
<td>18(1)(h)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-106</td>
<td>A wire rope which, in any length of 10 diameters, has a total number of visible broken wires exceeding 5% of the total number of wires in the rope, shall not be used for raising or lowering or as a means of suspension.</td>
<td>18(1)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple slings</td>
<td>L-107</td>
<td>The upper ends of the sling legs of a double or multiple sling used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension shall be connected by means of a shackle, ring or link of adequate strength.</td>
<td>18A(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-108</td>
<td>A double or multiple sling shall not be used in raising or lowering or as a means of suspension if the safe working load of any sling leg is exceeded as a result of the angle between the sling legs.</td>
<td>18A(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carrying of persons by means of lifting appliances</td>
<td>L-108a</td>
<td>The raising, lowering or carrying of a person shall be carried out on the driver's platform of a crane.</td>
<td>18B(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-109</td>
<td>A suspended scaffold used in raising, lowering or carrying a person shall be of such design and construction as to ensure the safety of any person carried thereon.</td>
<td>18B(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-110</td>
<td>A power-driven lifting appliance used for raising, lowering or carrying a person shall be so constructed that it can be operated from one position only.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-111</td>
<td>A power-driven lifting appliance used for raising, lowering or carrying a person shall be so constructed that the brake is applied when its control lever, handle or switch is not held in the operating position.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-112</td>
<td>Where a person is raised, lowered or carried by means of a power-driven lifting appliance other than using a builder's lift or tower working platform to which the Builders' Lifts and Tower Working Platforms (Safety) Ordinance (23 of 1995) applies or a suspended scaffold, the person shall be carried in a suitable chair, cage, skip or other receptacle at least 900 mm deep.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-113</td>
<td>Where a person is carried in a boatswain's chair or other similar plant or equipment less than 900 mm deep, a suitable safety belt attached to an independent lifeline shall be provided to and worn by the occupant and the lifeline shall be securely suspended.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(iii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-114</td>
<td>Suitable measures shall be taken to prevent a chair, cage, skip or other receptacle used in raising, lowering or carrying a person from spinning or tipping in a manner dangerous to the occupant.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(iv)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-115</td>
<td>Every hook fitted to a power-driven lifting appliance used in raising, lowering or carrying a person in a chair, cage, skip or other other receptacle shall be so designed and maintained as to prevent the accidental displacement of such chair, cage, skip or other receptacle from the hook.</td>
<td>18B(1)(c)(v)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L-116</td>
<td>Every aerial ropeway, cableway or overhead runway used for raising, lowering or carrying a person shall comply with the requirements under regulations 18B(1)(c)(ii), (iii), (iv) and (v).</td>
<td>18B(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keeping and displaying of certificates and reports</td>
<td>L-117</td>
<td>All certificates and reports in respect of any test, examination or inspection of any lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear, whether or not the lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear is still in use, shall be kept in a safe place and not be disposed of until 2 years after the date on which the certificate or report of the subsequent test, examination or inspection is received by the owner or until 2 years after the date on which the lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear is disposed of.</td>
<td>18C(1) &amp; (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-118</td>
<td></td>
<td>A copy of the relevant and the most recent certificate or report of a lifting appliance shall be displayed in the driving cabin or other prominent place on the equipment to which it relates or in a prominent place nearby.</td>
<td>18C(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-119</td>
<td></td>
<td>All certificates and reports in respect of any test, examination or inspection of any lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>18C(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-120</td>
<td></td>
<td>A copy of or an extract from any certificate or report in respect of any test, examination or inspection of any lifting appliance, chain, rope or lifting gear shall be delivered to an occupational safety officer upon request within such period as may be specified in the request.</td>
<td>18C(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-121</td>
<td></td>
<td>See L-81a.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
## (LOADSHIFTING MACHINERY) REGULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operation of loadshifting machinery</td>
<td>LSM-1</td>
<td>A loadshifting machine shall only be operated by a person who has attained the age of 18 years.</td>
<td>3(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LSM-2</td>
<td>A loadshifting machine shall only be operated by a person who holds a valid certificate applicable to that type of loadshifting machine.</td>
<td>3(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty of responsible person</td>
<td>LSM-3</td>
<td>Responsible person of a loadshifting machine shall provide each of his employees who is instructed by him to operate the loadshifting machine a training course for the type of loadshifting machine to which the loadshifting machine belongs.</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LSM-4</td>
<td>Responsible person of a loadshifting machine shall provide his employee with an additional training course if the employee fails to obtain a certificate after attending the training course for that type loadshifting machine.</td>
<td>4(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty of person to attend training course</td>
<td>LSM-5</td>
<td>An employee is required to attend the training course provided by the responsible person of a loadshifting machine unless he holds a valid certificate applicable to that type of loadshifting machine.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production of certificate</td>
<td>LSM-6</td>
<td>A person who operates a loadshifting machine shall produce his valid certificate for inspection on being so required by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>6(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LSM-7</td>
<td>A person who operates a loadshifting machine shall produce his valid certificate for inspection within such reasonable time and at such reasonable place when required by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>6(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
As defined in the Factories and Industrial Undertakings (Noise at Work) Regulation,
“daily personal noise exposure” means the level of daily personal noise exposure of an employee ascertained
in accordance with the Schedule;
“first action level” means a daily personal noise exposure of 85 dB(A);
“second action level” means a daily personal noise exposure of 90 dB(A);
“peak action level” means noise reaching a peak sound pressure level of 140 dB or peak sound pressure of
200 Pa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Assessment of noise exposure             | N-1      | A noise assessment shall be carried out by a competent person where an employee is likely to be exposed to a first action level or above or to a peak action level or above. The assessment shall be adequate for the purposes of—  
  (a) identifying which employees are likely to be so exposed; and  
  (b) providing enough information for sections 4, 6, 8 and 9(1). | 3(1)            |
|                                          | N-2      | A further noise assessment shall be made under section 3(1) where there has been a significant change in the work to which the assessment relates or there is reason to believe that the assessment is no longer adequate for the purposes referred to in section 3(1). | 3(2)            |
|                                          | N-3      | A copy of the noise assessment report shall be sent to the Commissioner within 28 days after the completion of the assessment. | 3(4)            |
|                                          | N-4      | The noise assessment report shall be made available at all reasonable times for inspection by an occupational safety officer. | 3(5)            |
| Ear protection zones                     | N-5      | The area where an employee is likely to be exposed to a second action level or above or to a peak action level or above shall, as far as is practicable, be demarcated and identified as an ear protection zone by means of signs and notices sufficient to indicate that—  
  (a) it is an ear protection zone; and  
  (b) employees must wear suitable approved ear protectors while in the zone. | 4(2)(a)         |
|                                          | N-6      | Signs and notices required under section 4(2)(a) shall be put up within an ear protection zone in conspicuous positions. | 4(2)(b)         |
|                                          | N-7      | A proprietor shall ensure that no employee enters or remains in an ear protection zone unless the employee is wearing a suitable approved ear protector. | 4(2)(c)         |
| Specification of distance for noisy      | N-8      | Where an employee is likely to be exposed to a second action level or above or to a peak action level or above by reason of the operation of a machine or tool at a place where construction work is carried out or by reason only of the operation of a portable machine or tool, a noise assessment shall be carried out by a competent person to specify a distance within which an employee is at risk of damage to his hearing unless a suitable approved ear protector is worn. | 5(a)            |
| machines or tools                         | N-9      | A sign or label shall be attached to the machine or tool, requiring that a suitable approved ear protector shall be worn by every employee who operates or assists in the operation of the machine or tool within the distance specified under section 5(a). | 5(b)            |
Subject Code No. Requirements Related Sections

N-10 A proprietor shall ensure that every employee who operates or assists in the operation of the machine or tool within the distance specified under section 5(a) wears a suitable approved ear protector. 5(c)

Ear protection N-11 Where an employee is likely to be exposed to a first action level or above but below a second action level, the employee shall be provided, as far as is practicable, at his request, with a suitable approved ear protector. 6(1)

N-12 Where an employee is likely to be exposed to a second action level or above or to a peak action level or above, he shall be provided, as far as is practicable, with a suitable approved ear protector. 6(3)

Reduction of noise exposure N-13 Where an employee is likely to be exposed to a first action level or to a peak action level or above, the proprietor shall reduce, as far as is practicable (other than by the provision of approved ear protectors), the exposure to noise of the employee. 8

Maintenance and use of equipment N-14 Any approved ear protector or noise control equipment provided to or installed for the benefit of an employee under sections 4, 5, 6 and 8 shall, as far as is practicable, be fully and properly used. 9(1)(a)

N-15 The approved ear protector and noise control equipment referred to in section 9(1)(a) shall, as far as is practicable, be properly maintained. 9(1)(b)

Provision of information to employees N-16 Each employee who is likely to be exposed to a first action level or above or to a peak action level or above shall be provided with adequate information, instruction and training on:

(a) the risk of damage to hearing that the exposure may cause;
(b) the steps that the employee should take to minimise the risk; and
(c) the employee’s obligations under section 9(2).

Duties of competent person N-17 The person who carried out the noise assessment shall prepare an assessment report in the form, and containing the information, required by the Commissioner by notice in the Gazette. 3(3)

Duties of employees N-18 An employee shall, as far as is practicable, fully and properly use a suitable approved ear protector provided by the proprietor under section 4(2)(c), 5(c) or 6(3). 9(2)(a)

N-19 An employee shall, if he discovers a defect in an approved ear protector, report the defect immediately to the proprietor. 9(2)(b)

SCHEDULE

DAILY PERSONAL NOISE EXPOSURE OF EMPLOYEES

The daily personal noise exposure (taking no account of the effect of using an ear protector) is expressed in dB(A) and is ascertained using the formula:

\[
L_{EPD} = 10 \log_{10} \left( \frac{1}{T_o} \int_0^{T_e} \left( \frac{P_{A(t)}}{P_o} \right)^2 \, dt \right)
\]

where

- \( L_{EPD} \) = level of daily personal noise exposure
- \( T_o = 8 \) hours or 28 800 seconds
- \( T_e \) = the duration (expressed in hours if \( T_o \) is expressed in hours, and in seconds if \( T_o \) is expressed in seconds) of the person's personal exposure to sound
- \( P_o = 20 \) µPa
- \( P_{A(t)} \) = the time-varying value of A-weighted instantaneous sound pressure in pascals in the undisturbed field in air at the atmospheric pressure to which the person is exposed (in the locations occupied during the work day), or the pressure of the disturbed field adjacent to the person's head adjusted to provide a notional equivalent undisturbed field pressure.
CHAPTER 22

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(PROTECTION OF EYES) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protection of persons employed in specified processes</td>
<td>PE-1</td>
<td>Approved eye protectors shall be provided for the use of every worker engaged in any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>5(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-2</td>
<td>An approved shield shall be provided for the use of every worker engaged in any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>5(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-3</td>
<td>An approved fixed shield shall be provided for the use of every worker engaged in any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>5(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of persons at risk from but not employed in a specified process</td>
<td>PE-4</td>
<td>Approved eye protectors shall be provided for the use of every person at reasonably foreseeable risk of injury to his eyes from the carrying on of, but not directly employed in, any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>6(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-5</td>
<td>An approved shield shall be provided for the use of every person at reasonably foreseeable risk of injury to his eyes from the carrying on of, but not directly employed in, any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>6(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-6</td>
<td>An approved fixed shield shall be provided for the use of every person at reasonably foreseeable risk of injury to his eyes from the carrying on of, but not directly employed in, any of the specified processes as listed in the Schedule.</td>
<td>6(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of proprietor in respect of protective equipment</td>
<td>PE-7</td>
<td>All eye protectors, shields, and fixed shields shall be maintained in good condition and properly stored.</td>
<td>7(a)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-8</td>
<td>All transparent eye protectors, shields and fixed shields shall be maintained in good condition and kept clean.</td>
<td>7(a)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PE-9</td>
<td>All reasonable steps shall be taken to ensure that every person who is so provided for use with eye protectors or a shield or a fixed shield makes full and proper use of the same.</td>
<td>7(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Duties of employees

| PE-10 | Every employee who is provided with eye protectors or a shield or a fixed shield shall make full and proper use of the same. | 8(a) |
| PE-11 | Every employee who is provided with eye protectors or a shield or a fixed shield, as the case may be, shall report to the proprietor the loss or destruction thereof or any damage thereto or defect therein. | 8(b) |

SCHEDULE

SPECIFIED PROCESSES

1. Dry grinding of metals or articles of metal applied by hand to a revolving wheel, band or disc driven by mechanical power.
2. Turning (external or internal) of non-ferrous metals, or of cast iron, or of articles of such metals or such iron, where the work is done dry, other than precision turning where the use of eye protectors or a screen would seriously interfere with the work, or turning by means of hand tools.
3. Welding or cutting of metals by means of an electrical, oxy-acetylene or similar process.
4. Truing or dressing of an abrasive wheel.
5. Any work carried out with a hand-held cartridge-operated tool, including the operation of loading and unloading live cartridges into such a tool, and the handling of such a tool for the purpose of maintenance, repair or examination when the tool is loaded with a live cartridge.
6. The handling in open vessels or manipulation of acids, alkalis, dangerous corrosive materials, whether liquid or solid, and other substances which are similarly injurious to the eyes.
7. The use of compressed air for removing swarf, dust, dirt or other particles.
8. Any process involving the use of an instrument which produces light amplification by the stimulated emission of radiation.

9. The production of metal castings at pressure die casting machines.

10. Working at a spout of, or attending to, a cupola or furnace where there is a reasonably foreseeable risk of injury to the eyes from molten metal.

11. Pouring or skimming molten metal.

12. Work in the manufacture of glass and in the processing of cullet where in any of the foregoing cases there is a reasonably foreseeable risk of injury to the eyes of any person engaged in the work from particles or fragments thrown off.

13. Inspection of glass bottles which contain aerated liquids.

14. The following processes when carried on by means of hand tools or other portable tools—
   (a) Fettling of metal castings involving the removal of metal;
   (b) Cutting out or cutting off (not including drilling or punching back) of cold rivets or bolts from boilers or other plant or from ships;
   (c) Chipping or scaling or scurfing of boilers or ships’ plates; or
   (d) Breaking, cutting, dressing, carving or drilling of concrete, plaster, slag or stone (whether natural or artificial).
## CHAPTER 23
### FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS (SPRAYING OF FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duties of proprietors</td>
<td>SFL-1</td>
<td>Flammable liquid spraying process shall be carried on in a spraying room constructed of materials: in the case of floors, walls and ceilings, having a Fire Resisting Period of not less than 1 hour and in the case of windows and doors, having a Fire Resisting Period of not less than 1/2 hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-2</td>
<td>Flammable liquid spraying process shall be carried on in a spraying area set aside for the purpose in which spraying should be done inside a totally enclosed booth or cabinet. Openings of suitable size in the booth or cabinet are allowed for working or ventilation purposes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-3</td>
<td>All ducts, trunking, hoods, booths, cabinets and casings provided or used in flammable liquid spraying process shall be capable of resisting fire for not less than 1/2 hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilation</td>
<td>SFL-4</td>
<td>The spraying room shall be efficiently ventilated to open air by mechanical means adequate to remove from such room any flammable vapour mist or spray arising from the spraying process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-5</td>
<td>The spraying area, including any booth or cabinet within such area, shall be efficiently ventilated to open air by mechanical means adequate to remove from any such area, booth or cabinet any flammable vapour mist or spray arising from the spraying process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources of ignition and prohibition of smoking</td>
<td>SFL-6</td>
<td>No smoking or the presence of any naked flame or other means likely to ignite vapour from a flammable liquid shall be permitted inside any spraying room, spraying area or within 6 metres (20 feet) of any spraying area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notices to be displayed</td>
<td>SFL-7</td>
<td>At least two “NO SMOKING—NO NAKED FLAMES” “不准吸煙——不准點燃無遮蓋之燈火” notices shall be displayed in a prominent position inside every spraying room and spraying area. The notices shall bear English capital letters and Chinese characters at least 100 mm (4 inches) in height and each letter and character shall be red in colour on a white background.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical equipment</td>
<td>SFL-8</td>
<td>All electrical equipment likely to be exposed to a flammable atmosphere arising from a flammable liquid spraying process shall be so constructed and designed as to prevent the ignition of the flammable atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-9</td>
<td>All electrical equipment likely to be exposed to a flammable atmosphere arising from a flammable liquid spraying process shall be so installed and maintained as to prevent the ignition of the flammable atmosphere.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Provision of fire extinguishing appliances | SFL-10 | Every spraying room or spraying area, including any booth or cabinet within such area, shall be provided with portable fire extinguishing appliances as specified in the Schedule below—

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Storage of flammable liquid</td>
<td>SFL-11</td>
<td>All fire extinguishing appliances shall be so placed or fitted as to be readily available for use.</td>
<td>9(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-12</td>
<td>All fire extinguishing appliances shall be regularly checked, inspected and maintained so as to ensure their proper functioning.</td>
<td>9(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-13</td>
<td>Flammable liquid which is present inside a spraying room, spraying area, or inside any booth or cabinet in a spraying area, shall be stored in a strong metal box, bin or tank, or similar metal container, fitted with a self-closing lid.</td>
<td>10(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-14</td>
<td>The words “FLAMMABLE LIQUID” “易燃液體” shall be inscribed in bold capital letters in English and in Chinese characters on the outside of the metal box, bin, tank or metal container used for the storage of a flammable liquid.</td>
<td>10(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-15</td>
<td>Every metal box, bin, tank or metal container used for the storage of a flammable liquid shall be so designed, constructed, installed, placed and maintained as to avoid leakage.</td>
<td>10(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-16</td>
<td>Every metal box, bin, tank or metal container used for the storage of a flammable liquid shall be kept closed when any flammable liquid spraying process is in operation.</td>
<td>10(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-17</td>
<td>The quantity of any flammable liquid stored in any spraying room, spraying area or in any booth or cabinet shall be as small as is reasonably practicable.</td>
<td>10(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleanliness</td>
<td>SFL-18</td>
<td>Every spraying room, spraying area, and every booth or cabinet shall be kept clean and tidy at all times.</td>
<td>11(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-19</td>
<td>Spill of flammable liquid shall be removed, contained, drawn-off or treated immediately so as to make the premises as safe as reasonably practicable.</td>
<td>11(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-20</td>
<td>Deposit of any solid waste residue on any surface which may give rise to fire risk shall be removed forthwith.</td>
<td>11(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disposal of cotton waste etc.</td>
<td>SFL-21</td>
<td>All cotton waste, cleaning rags or other materials which have come into contact or become contaminated with a flammable liquid in a spraying room, spraying area or in any booth or cabinet shall be contained in a strong metal box or container fitted with a self-closing lid.</td>
<td>12(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFL-22</td>
<td>All cotton waste, cleaning rags or other materials which have come into contact or become contaminated with a flammable liquid shall be removed without delay from the spraying room or spraying area or from any booth or cabinet to a safe place.</td>
<td>12(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of contaminated material, etc.</td>
<td>SFL-23</td>
<td>Any person who has used cotton waste, cleaning rags or other materials for the purpose of removing, containing, drawing-off or otherwise treating deposits or spills of any flammable liquid shall comply with regulation 12.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees' duties to comply with regulations etc.</td>
<td>SFL-24</td>
<td>Every employee shall make full and proper use of all ventilating equipment at all such times as such equipment is required to be put into use in accordance with the regulations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee's duty to report defects</td>
<td>SFL-25</td>
<td>Every employee shall report forthwith to the proprietor any fault or defect in— (a) any ventilating apparatus, fire extinguishing appliance or any electrical appliance including any cable, wire switch or plug; or (b) any pipe or conduit or container used for the conveyance or storage of any flammable liquid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 24

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(SAFETY OFFICERS AND SAFETY SUPERVISORS) REGULATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employment of Safety Officer</td>
<td>SO-1</td>
<td>A full time safety officer shall be employed in accordance with paragraph 1 of the Fourth Schedule.</td>
<td>14(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-2</td>
<td>A person employed as a safety officer shall be a safety officer registered under regulation 7.</td>
<td>14(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-3</td>
<td>A safety officer employed shall be a person who is not for the time being suspended from registration under regulation 10.</td>
<td>14(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-4</td>
<td>A safety officer shall not be employed for any purpose other than the discharge of the duty under regulation 15.</td>
<td>14(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-5</td>
<td>Every monthly report prepared by a safety officer under regulation 15 shall be made in the approved form (Form 2A or 2B).</td>
<td>15(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment of Safety Supervisor</td>
<td>SO-6</td>
<td>A safety supervisor shall be employed in accordance with paragraph 2 of the Fourth Schedule.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-7</td>
<td>Every weekly report prepared by a safety supervisor under regulation 17 shall be made in the approved form (Form 3A or 3B).</td>
<td>17(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement of Safety Supervisor</td>
<td>SO-8</td>
<td>In accordance with the requirement contained in a notice served to you directing you to employ another safety supervisor, the replacement of safety supervisor shall be effected without delay.</td>
<td>18(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SO-9</td>
<td>It shall be ensured that the safety officer employed carries out the duties of a safety officer as specified in regulation 15:</td>
<td>19(a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Duties of a Safety Officer**

The duty of a person employed as a safety officer shall be to assist the proprietor of an industrial undertaking in promoting the safety and health of persons employed therein, including for that purpose—

(a) advising the proprietor as to measures to be taken in the interest of the safety and health of persons employed in the industrial undertaking and, with the approval of the proprietor, implementing such measures;

(b) inspecting the industrial undertaking, or directing any person employed as a safety supervisor therein to inspect the industrial undertaking for the purpose of determining whether or not there is any machinery, plant, equipment, appliance or process or any description of work carried on in the industrial undertaking which is of such a nature as to be liable to cause risk of bodily injury to any person employed in the industrial undertaking;

(c) reporting the findings of any inspection carried out under sub-paragraph (b) to the proprietor and recommending what measures, if any, ought to be taken as a result of that inspection;

(d) assisting in the supervision of any person employed as a safety supervisor in the industrial undertaking;

(e) advising the proprietor in the interest of the safety and health of persons employed in the industrial undertaking of any repairs or maintenance that ought to be carried out in respect of—

(i) any premises comprising the industrial undertaking;

(ii) any appliance, equipment, machinery or plant in use in the industrial undertaking;

(f) investigating and reporting to the proprietor, or causing to be investigated and reported to the proprietor, the circumstances of any accident or dangerous occurrence in the industrial
undertaking and making recommendations to the proprietor to prevent similar accidents or dangerous occurrences;

(g) investigating and reporting to the proprietor, or causing to be investigated and reported to the proprietor, the circumstances of the suffering of any bodily injury by any person employed in the industrial undertaking and making recommendations to the proprietor to prevent similar suffering of any bodily body;

(h) investigating and reporting to the proprietor every fatal accident in the industrial undertaking and making recommendations to the proprietor to prevent similar fatal accidents;

(i) receiving, discussing and countersigning every report submitted to him under regulation 17(1)(b)(iv) by a person employed as a safety supervisor;

(j) on or before the last day in every month preparing and submitting to the proprietor a report as provided in paragraph 2; and

(k) advising the proprietor on the implementation of a safety management system in the industrial undertaking, including the duties listed below—

(i) to assist in establishing, revising and reviewing a safety and health policy of the industrial undertaking;

(ii) to assist in organizing a safety and health training programme;

(iii) to assist in devising in-house safety rules and regulations;

(iv) to assist in implementing safety and health plans, programmes, arrangements and measures;

(v) to assist in establishing a safety committee and implementing its recommendations;

(vi) to assist in job hazard analysis, evaluation of potential hazards and the identification of hazardous conditions and hazardous exposure; and

(vii) to assist in conducting safety promotion, health assurance and personal protection programmes.

It shall be ensured that the safety supervisor employed carries out the duties of a safety supervisor as specified in regulation 17:

Duties of a Safety Supervisor

The duty of a person employed as a safety supervisor shall be—

(a) to assist any person employed as a safety officer in an industrial undertaking in carrying out the duties of a safety officer under these regulations;

(b) to assist the proprietor responsible for an industrial undertaking in promoting the safety and health of persons employed therein including for that purpose—

(i) advising the proprietor or any person employed as a safety officer in the industrial undertaking, as to the observance by any person of the standards for the safety or protection of persons employed in the industrial undertaking;

(ii) supervising the observance by any person of the standards for the safety or protection of persons employed in the industrial undertaking;

(iii) promoting the safe carrying on of work in the industrial undertaking; and

(iv) on or before the last day in every week, preparing and submitting, in the case where no person is employed as safety officer in the industrial undertaking, to the proprietor, or in the case where a person is employed as a safety officer in the industrial undertaking, to the safety officer a report as provided in paragraph 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Necessary assistance, equipment, facilities and information shall be provided for the proper carrying out of the duties by the safety officer and the safety supervisor employed.</td>
<td>SO-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>19(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It shall be ensured that the safety supervisor employed is not required to carry out work of a nature or to the extent that would prevent him from carrying out properly the duties of a safety supervisor.</td>
<td>SO-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>19(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After the safety officer’s monthly report (Form 2A or 2B) is submitted to him, the management shall, as soon as practicable, discuss the report with the safety officer.</td>
<td>SO-13</td>
<td></td>
<td>20(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a safety officer is not required to be employed under these regulations, the management shall, as soon as practicable after the safety supervisor’s weekly report (Form 3A or 3B) is submitted to him, discuss the report with the safety supervisor.</td>
<td>SO-14</td>
<td></td>
<td>20(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The management shall, after discussing the safety officer’s monthly report (Form 1A or 2B) with the safety officer or the safety supervisor’s weekly report (Form 3A or 3B) with the safety supervisor, countersign the report and indicate the date when the report is discussed.</td>
<td>SO-15</td>
<td></td>
<td>20(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Every monthly report (Form 2A or 2B) made by a safety officer or weekly report (Form 3A or 3B) by a safety supervisor shall be kept for a period of at least 3 years from the date on which the report is discussed by the management with the safety officer or the safety supervisor as the case may be.</td>
<td>SO-16</td>
<td></td>
<td>20(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The monthly report (Form 2A or 2B) made by a safety officer or the weekly report (Form 3A or 3B) made by a safety supervisor, when required by the Commissioner by notice in writing, shall be produced to the Commissioner before the expiry date specified in the notice.</td>
<td>SO-17</td>
<td></td>
<td>21(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a safety officer is employed in accordance with paragraph 1(a), (c) or (e) of the Fourth Schedule (please see SO-1), a notice in the approved form (Form 4) showing in English and Chinese the name of the proprietor of the industrial undertaking and the name, contact telephone number and duties of the safety officer shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the industrial undertaking in which that safety officer is employed.</td>
<td>SO-18</td>
<td></td>
<td>19A(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a safety officer is employed in accordance with paragraph 1(b), (d) or (f) of the Fourth Schedule (please see SO-1), a notice in the approved form (Form 4) showing in English and Chinese the name of the proprietor of the industrial undertaking and the name, contact telephone number and duties of the safety officer shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the industrial undertaking in which that safety officer is employed.</td>
<td>SO-19</td>
<td></td>
<td>19A(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a safety supervisor is employed in accordance with paragraph 2(a), (c) or (e) of the Fourth Schedule (please see SO-6), a notice in the approved form (Form 5) showing in English and Chinese the name of the proprietor of the industrial undertaking and the name, contact telephone number and duties of the safety supervisor shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the industrial undertaking in which that safety supervisor is employed.</td>
<td>SO-20</td>
<td></td>
<td>19A(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where a safety supervisor is employed in accordance with paragraph 2(b), (d) or (f) of the Fourth Schedule (please see SO-6), a notice in the approved form (Form 5) showing in English and Chinese the name of the proprietor of the industrial undertaking and the name, contact telephone number and duties of the safety supervisor shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at each of the premises or sites comprising the industrial undertaking in respect of which that safety supervisor is employed.</td>
<td>SO-21</td>
<td></td>
<td>19A(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOURTH SCHEDULE


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietor</th>
<th>Safety Officer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) A proprietor of one construction site who is a principal contractor.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total number of persons employed therein, not being persons employed by a specialist contractor, is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) A proprietor of more than one construction site who is a principal contractor.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total aggregate number of persons employed at such construction sites, not being persons employed by a specialist contractor, is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) A proprietor of one construction site who is a specialist contractor.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total number of persons employed by him therein is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) A proprietor of more than one construction site who is a specialist contractor.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total aggregate number of persons employed by him at such construction sites is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) A proprietor of one shipyard.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total number of persons employed by him therein is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) A proprietor of more than one shipyard.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total aggregate number of persons employed by him in such shipyards is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) A proprietor of one container handling workplace.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total number of persons employed by him therein is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) A proprietor of more than one container handling workplace.</td>
<td>One safety officer where the total aggregate number of persons employed by him at such container handling workplaces is 100 or more.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Employment of safety supervisor for the purposes of regulation 16.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proprietor</th>
<th>Safety Supervisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) A proprietor of one construction site who is a principal contractor.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor where the total number of persons employed therein, not being persons employed by a specialist contractor, is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) A proprietor of more than one construction site who is a principal contractor.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor on each construction site on which the number of persons employed, not being persons employed by a specialist contractor, is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) A proprietor of one construction site who is a specialist contractor.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor where the total number of persons employed by him therein, is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) A proprietor of more than one construction site who is a specialist contractor.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor on each construction site on which the number of persons employed by him is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) A proprietor of one shipyard.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor where the total number of persons employed by him therein is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) A proprietor of more than one shipyard.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor in each shipyard in which the number of persons employed by him is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) A proprietor of one container handling workplace.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor where the total number of persons employed by him therein is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) A proprietor of more than one container handling workplace.</td>
<td>One safety supervisor in each container handling workplace in which the number of persons employed by him is 20 or more.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CHAPTER 25

**FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS**  
(WOODWORKING MACHINERY) REGULATIONS

## Duties of proprietors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stopping and starting devices</td>
<td>WW-1</td>
<td>A woodworking machine shall be provided with an efficient stopping and starting appliance which shall be readily and conveniently operated by the person in charge of the machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear space</td>
<td>WW-2</td>
<td>Sufficient clear and unobstructed space shall be maintained at a woodworking machine while in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floors</td>
<td>WW-3</td>
<td>The floor surrounding a woodworking machine shall be maintained in good and level condition and free from chips and other loose material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-4</td>
<td>The floor surrounding a woodworking machine shall not be allowed to become slippery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting</td>
<td>WW-5</td>
<td>Adequate lighting not less than 160 lux shall be provided for a woodworking machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-6</td>
<td>Artificial lighting shall be so placed or shaded as to prevent direct rays of light from impinging on the eyes of the operator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underground room</td>
<td>WW-7</td>
<td>Woodworking machine shall not be worked in any underground room which is certified by the Commissioner for Labour to be unsuitable for the purpose.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td>WW-8</td>
<td>A person while being trained to work a woodworking machine shall be fully and carefully instructed as to the dangers arising in connexion with such machine and the precautions to be observed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-9</td>
<td>No person under 16 years of age shall be employed on any woodworking machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fencing of circular saw</td>
<td>WW-10</td>
<td>The part of a circular saw below the bench table shall be protected by fencing it with two plates of metal or other suitable material and the two plates shall not be more than 150 mm (6 inches) apart and shall extend from the axis of the saw outwards to a distance of not less than 50 mm (2 inches) beyond the teeth of the saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-11</td>
<td>The metal plate, if not beaded, for fencing the part of a circular saw below the bench table shall be of a thickness at least equal to 2 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-12</td>
<td>The metal plate, if beaded, for fencing the part of a circular saw below the bench table shall be of a thickness at least equal to 1 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-13</td>
<td>A riving knife shall be fitted in direct line behind the circular saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-14</td>
<td>The riving knife shall have a smooth surface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-15</td>
<td>The riving knife shall be strong, rigid and easily adjustable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-16</td>
<td>The riving knife shall be so positioned that the edge of the knife nearer the saw shall form an arc of a circle having a radius not exceeding the radius of the largest saw used on the bench.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-17</td>
<td>The riving knife shall be maintained as close as practicable to the saw and be so positioned that the distance between the front edge of the knife and the teeth of the saw does not exceed 15 mm (0.6 inch).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-18</td>
<td>The riving knife for a circular saw of a diameter of less than 600 mm (24 inches) shall extend upwards from the bench table to within 25 mm (1 inch) of the top of the saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WW-19</td>
<td>The riving knife for a circular saw of a diameter of 600 mm (24 inches) or more shall extend upwards from the bench table to a height of not less than 250 mm (9.8 inches).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-20 The top of a circular saw shall be</td>
<td></td>
<td>covered by a strong and easily adjustable crown guard with a flange at the side of the saw furthest from the fence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-21 The crown guard shall be kept so</td>
<td></td>
<td>adjusted that the flange shall extend below the roots of the teeth of the saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-22 The crown guard shall extend from the</td>
<td></td>
<td>top of the riving knife to a point as low as practicable at the cutting edge of the saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Push-sticks</td>
<td>WW-23</td>
<td>A suitable push-stick shall be kept available for use at the bench of a circular saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarding of swing and pendulum saws</td>
<td>WW-24</td>
<td>A swing saw or pendulum saw shall be suitably guarded and shall automatically return to the back position when released.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-25 A swing saw or pendulum saw shall be</td>
<td></td>
<td>provided with limit chains or other effective devices to prevent the front edge of the saw being pulled out in front of the work table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-26 The limit chains or devices of a swing</td>
<td></td>
<td>saw or pendulum saw shall be maintained in good working order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guarding of plain band saws</td>
<td>WW-27</td>
<td>Both sides of the bottom pulley of a plain band saw shall be completely encased by sheet metal or other suitable material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-28 The front of the top pulley of a plain</td>
<td></td>
<td>band saw shall be covered with sheet metal or other suitable material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-29 The blade of a plain band saw shall be</td>
<td></td>
<td>enclosed or securely guarded, except for the portion of the blade between the bench table and the top guide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planing machines</td>
<td>WW-30</td>
<td>An overhand planing machine shall be fitted with a cylindrical cutter block.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-31 An overhand planing machine shall be</td>
<td></td>
<td>provided with a “bridge” guard capable of covering the full length and breadth of the cutting slot in the bench, and shall be so constructed as to be easily adjusted both in a vertical and horizontal direction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-32 The feed roller of a planing machine</td>
<td></td>
<td>used for thicknessing shall be provided with an efficient guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical spindle moulding machine</td>
<td>WW-33</td>
<td>The cutter of a vertical spindle moulding machine shall be provided with an efficient guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-34 A jig or holder shall be provided to</td>
<td></td>
<td>hold the wood being moulded at a vertical spindle moulding machine which cannot be operated with an efficient guard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-35 A suitable “spike” or push-stick shall</td>
<td></td>
<td>be kept available for use at the bench of a vertical spindle moulding machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain mortising machine</td>
<td>WW-36</td>
<td>The chain of a chain mortising machine shall be provided with a guard that adequately encloses the cutters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
<td>WW-37</td>
<td>All tools, blades and cutting instruments of a woodworking machine shall be kept free from patent defect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-38 All tools, blades and cutting</td>
<td></td>
<td>instruments of a woodworking machine shall be properly maintained and kept clean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-39 All tools, blades and cutting</td>
<td></td>
<td>instruments of a woodworking machine shall be properly ground, sharpened and set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-40 Cracked saw blade shall not be used</td>
<td></td>
<td>in a circular saw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-41 All guards and other appliances</td>
<td></td>
<td>required under these regulations shall be maintained in an efficient state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-42 All guards and other appliances</td>
<td></td>
<td>required under these regulations shall be constantly kept in position when the machine is in motion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WW-43 All guards and other appliances</td>
<td></td>
<td>required under these regulations shall be so adjusted as to enable the work to be carried on without unnecessary risk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodworking machine</td>
<td>WW-44</td>
<td>A person employed on a woodworking machine shall use and maintain in proper adjustment the guards provided in accordance with the regulations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Duties of persons employed**

A person employed on a woodworking machine shall use and maintain in proper adjustment the guards provided in accordance with the regulations.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Regulations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WW-45</td>
<td></td>
<td>A person employed on a woodworking machine shall use the “spikes” or push-sticks and jigs or holders provided in compliance with regulations 11 and 15(2) and (3).</td>
<td>19(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 26

FACTORIES AND INDUSTRIAL UNDERTAKINGS
(SAFETY MANAGEMENT) REGULATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duties of Proprietor</td>
<td></td>
<td>Safety Management System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of safety</td>
<td>SM-1</td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>management system</td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a safety management system which contains the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>elements specified in Parts 1, 2 and 3 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a safety management system which contains the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>elements specified in Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a safety management system which contains the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>elements specified in Part 1 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a safety management system which contains the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>elements specified in Parts 1, 2 and 3 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a single safety management system which contains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the elements specified in Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall develop, implement and maintain in respect of the</td>
<td>8(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking a single safety management system which contains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the elements specified in Part 1 of Schedule 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Policy</td>
<td>SM-7</td>
<td>A proprietor shall prepare and revise as often as may be necessary a</td>
<td>9(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>written policy statement in relation to the safety policy of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall bring a written policy statement and any revision of it</td>
<td>9(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to the notice of all the workers in the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall keep a copy of a written policy statement.</td>
<td>9(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall make a copy of a written policy statement available for</td>
<td>9(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>inspection upon request by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>A written policy statement shall include a statement of a proprietor's</td>
<td>9(2)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>general policy with regard to the safety and health of the workers in the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>industrial undertaking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>A written policy statement shall include a system of allocation of</td>
<td>9(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>responsibilities for the carrying out of the policy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-13</td>
<td></td>
<td>A written policy statement shall include the arrangements as to how the</td>
<td>9(2)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>responsibilities are to be executed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-14</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall cause the safety policy of the industrial undertaking</td>
<td>9(3)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to be reviewed not less than once in each 2 years period commencing on the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>date on which the proprietor first complied with Section 9(1)(b) in respect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the undertaking.</td>
<td>9(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-15</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall cause the safety policy of the industrial undertaking</td>
<td>9(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to be reviewed as soon as is practicable after the proprietor alters the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>written policy statement in respect of any particulars referred to in</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 9(2)(a), (b) or (c) relating to the undertaking.</td>
<td>9(3)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-16</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall cause the safety policy of the industrial undertaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to be reviewed as soon as is practicable after the proprietor alters the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>written policy statement for a reason not arising out of a review under</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Section 9(3)(a) or 9(3)(b)(ii).</td>
<td>9(3)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

94
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Establishment of safety committee</td>
<td>SM-17</td>
<td>A proprietor shall establish not less than one safety committee having the function of identifying, recommending and keeping under review measures to improve the safety and health of the workers in the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>10(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-18</td>
<td>A proprietor shall implement, so far as is reasonably practicable, any measures recommended by any safety committee so established in relation to matters of safety and health at work of the workers in the undertaking.</td>
<td>10(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition of safety committee</td>
<td>SM-19</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that safety committee has not less than half the members of the committee (irrespective of whether they are nominated or elected) to represent workers in the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>11(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-20</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that the safety committee is provided with a written statement setting out rules governing its membership, terms of reference and meeting procedures.</td>
<td>11(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-21</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that the safety committee meets at least once every 3 months.</td>
<td>11(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-22</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that the safety committee keeps records of its meetings for not less than 5 years after the date of the meeting to which the record concerned relates.</td>
<td>11(1)(d)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-23</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that the safety committee keeps records of its meetings which are available for inspection upon request by an occupational safety officer.</td>
<td>11(1)(d)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-24</td>
<td>Only matters relating to the safety and health at work of the workers in the industrial undertaking shall be discussed at any meeting of a safety committee established in respect of the undertaking.</td>
<td>11(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection of safety committee members</td>
<td>SM-25</td>
<td>A proprietor or employer shall not terminate, or threaten to terminate, the employment of a worker by reason of the fact that the worker has performed his function as a member of a safety committee.</td>
<td>12(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-26</td>
<td>A proprietor or employer shall not in any way discriminate against a worker by reason of the fact that the worker has performed his function as a member of a safety committee.</td>
<td>12(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Safety Audits</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointment of registered safety auditor to conduct safety audit</td>
<td>SM-27</td>
<td>A proprietor shall appoint a registered safety auditor to conduct a safety audit in relation to the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>13(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-28</td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that safety audits are conducted not less than once in each 12 months period commencing 1 April 2002 (or, where the undertaking comes into existence after 1 April 2002, beginning with the day on which it comes into existence) but, in any case, not later than 12 months after the last safety audit report was submitted.</td>
<td>13(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities to be provided for purposes of safety audit</td>
<td>SM-29</td>
<td>A proprietor who has appointed a registered safety auditor to conduct a safety audit shall provide all such assistance, facilities and information as may be necessary for the audit.</td>
<td>14(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-30</td>
<td>A proprietor who has appointed a registered safety auditor to conduct a safety audit shall, if the auditor is an employee of the proprietor, ensure that the auditor is not required to carry out other work of a nature or to the extent that would prevent the efficacious conduct of the audit.</td>
<td>14(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to be taken on safety audit report</td>
<td>SM-31</td>
<td>A proprietor to whom a safety audit report has been submitted shall read and countersign the report, and record the date of his countersignature, as soon as practicable after receiving the report.</td>
<td>16(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-32</td>
<td>A proprietor to whom a safety audit report has been submitted shall, if the report contains recommendations for improvements to the safety management system to which it relates, draw up a plan for the improvements within 14 days after receiving the report.</td>
<td>16(1)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>Related Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production of safety audit report for inspection</td>
<td>SM-36</td>
<td>A proprietor shall at all reasonable times make available a safety audit report or plan for improvements required to be kept by him for inspection by any occupational safety officer who requests to see it.</td>
<td>17(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-37</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall permit an occupational safety officer to make a copy of the safety audit report or plan for improvements.</td>
<td>17(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-38</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide a copy of the safety audit report or plan for improvements to the Commissioner not later than 14 days after receiving a written request from the Commissioner to do so.</td>
<td>17(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-39</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of any document which supports any matter specified or referred to in the safety audit report or plan for improvements.</td>
<td>17(d)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-40</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of any document relating to the safety audit report or plan for improvements not less than 14 days after receiving a written request from the Commissioner to do so.</td>
<td>17(d)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appointment of safety review officer (Form 4)</td>
<td>SM-41</td>
<td>A proprietor shall appoint, in the approved form, a person (who may be an employee of the proprietor), being a person who is capable of competently carrying out a safety review, to be the safety review officer to conduct a safety review in relation to the industrial undertaking.</td>
<td>19(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-42</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall cause a copy of the appointment of the safety review officer to be displayed in a conspicuous position at each place where the undertaking is carried on.</td>
<td>19(1)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-43</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall cause a copy of the appointment of the safety review officer to be displayed as soon as practicable after making the appointment.</td>
<td>19(1)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-44</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall ensure that safety reviews are conducted not less than once in each 12 months period commencing 1 April 2002 (or, where the industrial undertaking comes into existence after 1 April 2002, beginning with the day on which it comes into existence) but, in any case, not later than 12 months after the last safety review report was submitted.</td>
<td>19(2)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities to be provided for purposes of safety review</td>
<td>SM-45</td>
<td>A proprietor who has appointed a safety review officer to conduct a safety review shall provide all such assistance, facilities and information as may be necessary for the review.</td>
<td>20(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-46</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor who has appointed a safety review officer to conduct a safety review shall, if the officer is an employee of the proprietor, ensure that the officer is not required to carry out other work of a nature or to the extent that would prevent the efficacious conduct of the review.</td>
<td>20(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to be taken on safety review report</td>
<td>SM-47</td>
<td>A proprietor to whom a safety review report has been submitted shall read and countersign the report, and record the date of his countersignature, as soon as practicable after receiving the report.</td>
<td>22(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-48</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor to whom a safety review report has been submitted shall, if the report contains recommendations for improvements to the safety management system to which it relates, draw up a plan for the improvements within 14 days after receiving the report.</td>
<td>22(1)(b)(i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subject</strong></td>
<td><strong>Code No.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Requirements</strong></td>
<td><strong>Related Sections</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-49</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall implement the plan for the improvements as soon as is practicable.</td>
<td>22(1)(b)(ii)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-50</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall, if the plan for the improvements required by Section 22(1)(b)(i) is drawn up, submit a copy of the report together with a copy of the plan to the Commissioner within 21 days after receiving the report.</td>
<td>22(1)(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-51</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor to whom a safety review report has been submitted shall keep a copy of the report and the plan for the improvements required by Section 22(1)(b)(i) for a period of not less than 5 years after the date of countersignature referred to in Section 22(1)(a).</td>
<td>22(1)(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-52</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall at all reasonable times make available a safety review report or plan for the improvements required to be kept by him for inspection by any occupational safety officer who requests to see it.</td>
<td>22(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-53</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall permit an occupational safety officer to make a copy of the safety review report or plan for improvements.</td>
<td>22(1)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-54</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide a copy of the safety report or plan for improvements to the Commissioner not later than 14 days after receiving a written request from the Commissioner to do so.</td>
<td>23(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-55</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of any document which supports any matter specified or referred to in the safety review report or plan for improvements.</td>
<td>23(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-56</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor shall provide the Commissioner with a copy of any document which supports any matter specified or referred to in the safety review report or plan for improvements not later than 14 days after receiving a request from the Commissioner to do so.</td>
<td>23(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-57</td>
<td></td>
<td>A proprietor on whom a notice is served by the Commissioner directing him to appoint another safety review officer to take the place of the existing safety review officer shall comply with the direction in the notice before the expiry of the time being not less than 14 days as is specified in the notice.</td>
<td>24(2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Miscellaneous

| **Commissioner may inspect safety audit, etc.** | **SM-58** | A proprietor shall, without charge, offer the Commissioner such assistance, facilities and information as the Commissioner may reasonably require for purposes of inspecting the conduct of any safety audit or safety review. | 33(5) |
| **SM-59** | A proprietor shall, without charge, offer the Commissioner such assistance, facilities and information as the Commissioner may reasonably require for purposes of conducting a safety audit or safety review to assess the performance of a registered safety auditor or safety review officer. | 33(5) |

#### Duties of Registered Safety Auditor

| **Submission of safety audit report** | **SM-60** | A registered safety auditor shall submit a safety audit report not later than 28 days after completing the audit. | 15(1)(a) |
| **SM-61** | A registered safety auditor shall submit a safety audit report to the proprietor who appointed him. | 15(1)(b) |
| **SM-62** | A registered safety auditor (including a former registered safety auditor) shall keep a copy of a safety audit report submitted under Section 15(1) by him for a period of not less than 5 years after so submitting the report. | 15(2) |

| **Action to be taken on safety audit report** | **SM-63** | A registered safety auditor shall, on being requested in writing to do so by the Commissioner, submit to the Commissioner a copy of a safety audit report prepared by him/her not later than 21 days after receiving the request. | 16(3) |

<p>| <strong>Notify Commissioner of proposed safety audit (Form 3)</strong> | <strong>SM-64</strong> | A registered safety auditor shall give notice in the approved form to the Commissioner of the date on, and the time and place at, which he/she will commence conducting a safety audit. | 18(a) |
| <strong>SM-65</strong> | A registered safety auditor shall give the notice required by Section 18(a) to the Commissioner not less than 14 days before the commencement of a safety audit. | 18(b) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
<th>Related Sections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not to disclose information</td>
<td>SM-66</td>
<td>A person who is or was a registered safety auditor shall not, except in the circumstances specified in Section 32(2), disclose or give to another person any information that has come to his knowledge or into his possession in the course of the performance of his functions under this Regulation.</td>
<td>32(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Submission of safety review report</td>
<td>SM-67</td>
<td>A safety review officer shall submit a safety review report not later than 28 days after completing the review.</td>
<td>21(1)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-68</td>
<td>A safety review officer shall submit a safety review report to the proprietor who appointed him.</td>
<td>21(1)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SM-69</td>
<td>A safety review officer (including a former safety review officer) shall keep a copy of a safety review report submitted under Section 21(1) by him for not less than 3 years after so submitting the report.</td>
<td>21(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action to be taken on safety review report</td>
<td>SM-70</td>
<td>A safety review officer or former review officer shall, on being requested in writing to do so by the Commissioner, submit a copy of a safety review report prepared by him/her not later than 21 days after receiving the request.</td>
<td>22(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not to disclose information</td>
<td>SM-71</td>
<td>A person who is or was a safety review officer shall not, except in the circumstances specified in Section 32(2), disclose or give to another person any information that has come to his knowledge or into his possession in the course of the performance of his functions under this Regulation.</td>
<td>32(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCHEDULE 4
ELEMENTS OF SAFETY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

PART 1
1. A safety policy which states the commitment of the proprietor or contractor to safety and health at work.
2. A structure to assure implementation of the commitment to safety and health at work.
3. Training to equip personnel with knowledge to work safely and without risk to health.
4. In-house safety rules to provide instruction for achieving safety management objectives.
5. A programme of inspection to identify hazardous conditions and for the rectification of any such conditions at regular intervals or as appropriate.
6. A programme to identify hazardous exposure or the risk of such exposure to the workers and to provide suitable personal protective equipment as a last resort where engineering control methods are not feasible.
7. Investigation of accidents or incidents to find out the cause of any accident or incident and to develop prompt arrangements to prevent recurrence.
8. Emergency preparedness to develop, communicate and execute plans prescribing the effective management of emergency situations.

PART 2
1. Evaluation, selection and control of sub-contractors to ensure that sub-contractors are fully aware of their safety obligations and are in fact meeting them.
2. Safety committees.

PART 3
1. Evaluation of job related hazards or potential hazards and development of safety procedures.
2. Promotion, development and maintenance of safety and health awareness in a workplace.
3. A programme for accident control and elimination of hazards before exposing workers to any adverse work environment.
4. A programme to protect workers from occupational health hazards.